## MULTIMODAL OPTICAL SPECTROSCOPY AND IMAGING FOR IMPROVING CANCER DETECTION IN THE HEAD AND NECK AT ENDOSCOPY

LIN KAN

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE

MULTIMODAL OPTICAL SPECTROSCOPY AND IMAGING FOR IMPROVING CANCER DETECTION IN THE HEAD AND NECK AT ENDOSCOPY LIN KAN 2012

## MULTIMODAL OPTICAL SPECTROSCOPY AND IMAGING FOR IMPROVING CANCER DETECTION IN THE HEAD AND NECK AT ENDOSCOPY

LIN KAN

# A THESIS SUBMITTED FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT OF BIOENGINEERING NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE

To my family and friends for their love, support and encouragement

## Acknowledgements

The research work presented in this thesis was primarily conducted in Optical Bioimaging Laboratory in the Department of Bioengineering of National University of Singapore during the period from January 2007 to January 2012. In the past 5 years, I met many nice friends in this lab who gave me great encouragement and kind help. Here I would like to thank them sincerely.

First and foremost, I would like to express my sincere appreciation to my supervisor Professor Huang Zhiwei, who offered me the opportunity in the very beginning to pursue the PhD degree in his group. I am indebted to Prof Huang for his technical advice, professional guidance and patience throughout my PhD study. I believe and appreciate that Prof Huang with his insightful view and high standard requirements to the research has an extraordinary impact on my future research career.

I would also express my gratitude to Dr. David Lau from the Department of Otolaryngology, Singapore General Hospital, who offered me invaluable support and great patience in conducting the clinical trials. I would also like to acknowledge my coworkers and team members in Optical Bioimaging Laboratory: Dr Zheng Wei, Dr Yuen Clement, Dr Liu Linbo, Dr Kou Shanshan, Dr Lu Fake, Mo Jianhua, Teh Seng Knoon, Dr Shao Xiaozhuo, Lin Jian, Mads Bergholt, Shiyamala Duraipandian, Dr Zhang Qiang and Chen Ling for their kind discussions, suggestions and help on my research work. I also wish to thank my dear parents and all my lovely friends in Singapore, with whom I kept walking through these hard working days.

Last but not least, I also would like to acknowledge the financial support from the Ministry of Education of Singapore, Biomedical Research Council, the National Medical Research Council and the Faculty Research Fund from the National University of Singapore (NUS) for this research.

LIN Kan

NUS, Singapore 2012

# **Table of Contents**

Acknow	ledgements	I
Table of	Contents	III
Abstrac	t	V
List of <b>F</b>	igures	VIII
List of T	ſables	XII
List of A	Abbreviations	XIII
Chapter	· 1 Introduction	1
1.1	Background	1
	1.1.1 Head and neck cancers	2
	1.1.2 Conventional cancer screening methods	4
	1.1.3 Gold standard	10
	1.1.4 Optical techniques for cancer diagnosis	11
1.2	Motivations and Research Objectives	16
1.3	Thesis Organization	17
	2 Overview of Spectroscopy and Endoscopic Imaging Techniqu Diagnosis	
2.1	Principles of Optical Spectroscopy and Imaging	19
	2.1.1 Diffuse reflectance	20
	2.1.2 Fluorescence	23
	2.1.3 Raman scattering	28
2.2	Reviews of Optical Spectroscopy Techniques in Cancer Diagnosis	30
	2.2.1 Diffuse reflectance spectroscopy	31
	2.2.2 Autofluorescence spectroscopy	
	2.2.3 Raman spectroscopy	
2.3	Multivariate Statistical Analysis Techniques for Tissue Classification	38
	2.3.1 Principle component analysis (PCA)	
	2.3.2 Linear discriminant analysis (LDA)	
	2.3.3 Partial least squares (PLS)	
	2.3.4 Support vector machine (SVM)	
Chanter	2.3.5 Artificial neural network (ANN)	
	r 3 Development of Simultaneous Point-wise AF/DR Spectroscop	
3.1	Introduction	
3.2	Integrated Point-wise DR/AF Spectroscopy and Imaging System	
	3.2.1 Novel point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy	

	3.2.2 In vivo experimental measurement in the head and neck	. 49
3.3	Endoscopy based AF/DR Spectroscopy for Laryngeal Cancer Diagnosis	. 53
	3.3.1 Subjects and tissue preparation	. 53
	3.3.2 Combine AF/DR spectra for improving cancer diagnosis	. 54
	3.3.3 Results and discussion	. 55
3.4	Conclusion	. 63
	r 4 Endoscope-based Fiber-optic Raman Spectroscopy for Characterizi Properties of Human Tissue in the Head and Neck	
4.1	Introduction	. 65
4.2	Integrated Raman Spectroscopy at Endoscopy	. 66
	4.2.1 Integrated Raman spectroscopy and endoscopic imaging system	. 66
	4.2.2 Endoscope-based fiber optics Raman probe	
	4.2.3 Evaluation of <i>in vivo</i> tissue Raman measurement in the oral cavity	. 70
4.3	Characterization of Raman Spectral Properties in the Nasopharynx a Larynx in vivo	
	4.3.1 Patients and procedure	. 73
	4.3.2 Multivariate statistical analysis	
	4.3.3 Results and discussion	. 75
4.4	Conclusion	. 85
Chapter	r 5 High Wavenumber Raman Spectroscopy for Laryngeal Cano	cer
<b>D</b> !	•	
0	sis	. 87
Diagnos 5.1	sis Introduction	. 87
0		<b>. 87</b> . 87
5.1	Introduction	<b>. 87</b> . 87 . 89
5.1 5.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis 5.2.1 Raman endoscopic instrument 5.2.2 Subjects and procedures	<b>. 87</b> . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91
5.1 5.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis 5.2.1 Raman endoscopic instrument	<b>. 87</b> . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91
5.1 5.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis 5.2.1 Raman endoscopic instrument 5.2.2 Subjects and procedures Results 5.3.1 Tissue Raman spectra	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93
5.1 5.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93
5.1 5.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis 5.2.1 Raman endoscopic instrument 5.2.2 Subjects and procedures Results 5.3.1 Tissue Raman spectra	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93 . 94
5.1 5.2 5.3	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis	<ul> <li>. 87</li> <li>. 87</li> <li>. 89</li> <li>. 91</li> <li>. 93</li> <li>. 93</li> <li>. 94</li> <li>. 97</li> </ul>
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93 . 94 . 97 . 99
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	Introduction	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93 . 93 . 94 . 97 . 99 <b>100</b>
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 <b>Chapter</b>	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93 . 93 . 93 . 94 . 97 . 99 100
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 <b>Chapter</b> 6.1 6.2	Introduction HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis	. 87 . 87 . 89 . 91 . 93 . 93 . 93 . 93 . 94 . 97 . 99 100 102

### Abstract

Early diagnosis and localization of head and neck cancers with effective treatment is critical to decreasing the mortality rates. But identification of early cancer can be difficult by using the conventional white-light reflectance (WLR) imaging which heavily relies on visualization of tissue gross morphological changes associated with neoplastic transformation. Optical spectroscopic techniques, such as autofluorescence (AF) spectroscopy and diffuse reflectance (DR) spectroscopy, which provide the information about tissue optical properties, morphologic structures, endogenous fluorophore distribution, blood content and oxygenation, have been comprehensively investigated for *in vitro* or *in vivo* precancer and cancer diagnosis with high diagnostic sensitivity. Raman spectroscopy is an optical vibrational technique capable of providing specific information about biochemical compositions and structures of tissue, which has excelled in the early cancer detection with high diagnostic specificity. This thesis work aims to develop a multimodal optical spectroscopy and imaging technique to complement the WLR imaging for improving cancer diagnosis and characterization at endoscopy.

We have developed an endoscope-based AF/DR spectroscopy and AF/WLR imaging system for cancer detection in the head and neck. The point-wise AF/DR spectra can be acquired in real-time from any specific area of the imaged tissue of interest under the AF/WLR imaging guidance. Spectroscopic measurements of normal (n = 207) and cancerous (n = 239) laryngeal tissue samples from 30 patients were performed to evaluate the diagnostic utility of the combined AF/DR spectroscopy for improving laryngeal cancer diagnosis. The composite AF and DR spectra in the range of 500–660 nm were analyzed using principal component analysis (PCA) and linear

discriminant analysis (LDA), which yielded a diagnostic accuracy of 94.8% (sensitivity of 91.6% and specificity of 98.6%) for cancer detection.

We have also developed a miniaturized fiber-optic Raman endoscopy technique for *in vivo* tissue Raman measurements in the head and neck. We carried out the transnasal image-guided Raman endoscopy for the first time to directly assess distinctive Raman spectral properties of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissues in vivo during endoscopic examinations. A total of 874 high-quality in vivo Raman spectra were successfully acquired from different anatomic locations of the nasopharynx and larynx (i.e., posterior nasopharynx (PN) (n=521), the fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR) (n=157), and true laryngeal vocal chords (LVC) (n=196)) in 23 normal subjects at transnasal endoscopy. The PCA-LDA modeling provides a sensitivity of 77.0% and specificity of 89.2% for differentiation between PN vs. FOR, and sensitivity of 67.3% and specificity of 76.0% for distinguishing LVC vs. PN using leave-one subject out, cross validation. We demonstrated that transnasal image-guided Raman endoscopy can be used to acquire *in vivo* Raman spectra from the nasopharynx and larynx in real-time. Significant Raman spectral differences (p<0.05) identified reflecting the distinct composition and morphology in the nasopharynx and larynx should be considered as an important parameter in the interpretation and rendering of diagnostic decision algorithms for *in vivo* tissue diagnosis and characterization in the head and neck.

Further, we also explored the utility of transnasal image-guided high wavenumber (HW) Raman spectroscopy to differentiate tumor from normal laryngeal tissue at endoscopy. A total of 94 HW Raman spectra (22 normal sites, 72 tumor sites) were acquired from 39 patients who underwent laryngoscopic screening. Significant differences in Raman intensities of prominent Raman bands at 2845, 2880 and 2920

VI

 $cm^{-1}$  (CH<sub>2</sub> stretching of lipids), and 2940  $cm^{-1}$  (CH<sub>3</sub> stretching of proteins) were observed between normal and cancer laryngeal tissue. PCA-LDA modeling on HW Raman spectra yields a diagnostic sensitivity of 90.3% and specificity of 90.9% for laryngeal cancer identification.

The results of this thesis work suggest that the unique image-guided multimodal (AF/DR/Raman) spectroscopy technique developed has great potential for improving *in vivo* diagnosis and detection of cancer in the head and neck during clinical endoscopic examination.

# **List of Figures**

Fig. 1.1	Long term trends in cancer incidence and death rates (1975-2006)2
Fig. 1.2	Overview of Head and neck cancer regions
Fig. 2.1	Interactions between tissue and light
Fig. 2.2	Absorption spectra of oxy- and deoxyhemoglobin in the ranges 450-1000 nm (left), and 650-1050 nm (right)22
Fig. 2.3	Absorption spectrum of water in the ranges 200-1000 nm (left) and an expended scale from 650-1050nm (right)
Fig. 2.4	Energy diagram showing absorption and emission transitions between vibrational sublevels in ground and electronically excited states24
Fig. 2.5	Excitation (A) and emission spectra (B) of the principal endogenous fluorophores
Fig. 2.6	Energy level diagram showing the states involved in Raman signal. The line thickness is roughly proportional to the signal strength from the different transitions
Fig. 3.1	Schematic of the integrated point-wise spectroscopy and autofluorescence (AF) imaging system for in vivo tissue measurements at endoscopy
Video 3.1	Video illustrating simultaneous AF imaging and point-wise AF spectral <i>in vivo</i> measurements of the cheek in real-time during AF endoscopic imaging [URL: <u>http://dx.doi.org/10.1117/1.3475955.1</u> ]
Fig. 3.2	<i>In vivo</i> white-light images and the corresponding diffuse reflectance (DR) spectra from different anatomical locations (chin, buccal mucosa, dorsal of the tongue, and lower lip) simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer
Fig. 3.3	Comparison of <i>in vivo</i> AF images and the corresponding point-wise AF spectra from different anatomical locations (chin, buccal mucosa, dorsal of the tongue, and lower lip) simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer. Note that each DR spectrum is acquired within 10 ms, whereas the AF spectrum is acquired within 0.1s
Fig. 3.4	Comparison of <i>in vivo</i> AF spectra of different sites of the cheek on the AF endoscopic image simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer52
Fig. 3.5	AF intensity profiles along the line indicated on the autofluorescence image acquired from the cheek: (I) Distribution of the endogenous fluorophore-flavins (autofluorescence peaking at 535 nm). (II) Distribution of the endogenous fluorophore-protoporphyrin (autofluorescence peaking at 630 nm)
Fig. 3.6	Representative examples of (a) AF images and (b) WLR images of laryngeal tissue specimens (upper normal, lower tumor) using blue

	light/white light as excitation
Fig. 3.7	Comparison of mean spectra ±1 standard deviations (SD) and normalized
	spectra of normal (n=207) and tumor (n=239) laryngeal tissues. (a) mean
	AF spectra $\pm 1$ SD; (b) normalized AF spectra; (c) mean DR spectra $\pm 1$
	SD; (d) normalized DR spectra; (e) mean IF spectra ±1 SD; (f)
	normalized IF spectra; The shaded area represents the respective standard
	deviations
Fig. 3.8	The three significant principal components (PCs) accounting for more
_	than 90% of the total variance calculated from AF/DR/IF spectra of
	laryngeal tissue. The significant PCs loadings of (a) AF spectra (PC1:
	85.1%; PC3: 1.41%; PC4: 0.62%), (b) DR spectra (PC1: 97.4%; PC3:
	0.66%, PC4: 0.13%) and (c) IF spectra (PC1: 92.5%, PC3: 0.60%, PC7:
	0.04%)) is shown respectively. Note that the PCs loading curves was
	shifted vertically for better visualization
Fig. 3.9	Scatter plot of the posterior probability values belonging to the normal
8	and cancerous tissue categories calculated from (a) AF, (b) DR and (c)
	combined AF/DR spectra, respectively, using the PCA-LDA technique
	together with leave-one-site-out, cross-validation method. The dashed
	line gives the sensitivities of 84.2% (101/120), 76.7% (92/120), and 85%
	(102/120); specificities of 78.9% (281/356), 73.3% (261/356), and 81.7%
	(291/356), respectively, for discriminating cancer from the normal
	laryngeal tissues
Fig. 3.10	Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves of discrimination results
8	for AF, DR and combined AF/DR spectra, respectively, for cancer tissue
	classification through the use of point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy and
	PCA-LDA diagnostic algorithms. The integrated area under curves
	(AUC) are 0.979, 0.978 and 0.982 for the AF, DR and combined AF/DR
	spectra, respectively, illustrating the best performance of integrated point-
	wise AF/DR spectroscopy for laryngeal cancer diagnosis
Fig. 4.1	Schematic of the integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal endoscopic
- 8	imaging system for in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy.
	WLR, white light reflectance imaging; AFI, autofluorescence imaging;
	NBI, narrow band imaging
Fig. 4.2	Comparison of in vivo Raman spectra of buccal mucosa acquired from a
- 8	healthy volunteer under different Raman acquisition times ( $t = 0.1, 0.5$
	and 1.0 s). Each spectrum is normalized to its own acquisition
	time
Fig. 4.3	Comparison of <i>in vivo</i> Raman spectra of buccal mucosa acquired from a
1.8	healthy volunteer under three different wide-field imaging (i.e., WLR,
	NBI, and AFI) illumination conditions. All spectra are normalized to
	Raman acquisition times of 1.0s
Fig. 4.4	Representative <i>in vivo</i> raw Raman spectrum acquired from the Fossa of
- 18. 1.1	representative <i>in vivo</i> rum ruman spectrum acquirea from the rossa or

Fig. 4.5	Rosenmüller with 0.1 s during clinical endoscopic examination. Inset of Fig.4.4 is the processed tissue Raman spectrum after removing the intense autofluorescence background
Fig. 4.6	In vivo (intra-subject) mean Raman spectra $\pm$ 1 SD of PN (n=18), FOR (n=18) and LVC (n=17). Note that the mean Raman spectra are vertically displaced for better visualization
Fig. 4.7	Comparison of difference spectra $\pm 1$ SD of different anatomical tissue types (inter- subject): [posterior nasopharynx (PN) – laryngeal vocal chords (LVC)]; [posterior nasopharynx (PN) – fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR)] and [laryngeal vocal chords (LVC) – fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR)]
Fig. 4.8	<i>In vitro</i> Raman spectra of possible confounding factors from human body fluids (nasal mucus, saliva and blood)
Fig. 4.9	PC loadings resolving the biomolecular variations among different tissues in the head and neck, representing a total of 57.41% (PC1: 22.86%; PC2: 16.16%; PC3: 8.13%; PC4 6.22% PC5: 4.04%) of the spectral variance
Fig. 4.10	Box charts of the 5 PCA scores for the different tissue types (i.e., PN, FOR and LVC). The line within each notch box represents the median, but the lower and upper boundaries of the box indicate first (25.0% percentile) and third (75.0% percentile) quartiles, respectively. Error bars (whiskers) represent the 1.5-fold interquartile range. The p-values are also given among different tissue types
Fig. 5.1	Schematic of the integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal endoscopic imaging system with software GUI (lower left) developed for <i>in vivo</i> tissue Raman measurements in larynx
Fig. 5.2	(A) Comparison of the mean HW Raman spectra $\pm 1$ standard deviations (SD) of normal (n=22) and cancer (n=72) laryngeal tissue. (B) Difference spectrum $\pm 1$ SD between cancer (n=72) and normal laryngeal tissue (n=22). Note that the mean normalized HW Raman spectrum of normal tissue was shifted vertically for better visualization (panel A); the shaded areas indicate the respective standard deviations. The picture shown is the Raman acquisitions from the larynx using endoscopic fiber-optic Raman probe

- **Fig. 5.3** The first five principal components (PCs) accounting for about 99.2% of the total variance calculated from HW Raman spectra of laryngeal tissue (PC1=89.1%; PC2=7.41%; PC3=1.52%; PC4=1.08%; PC5=0.07%)....95

- **Fig. 6.1** (a) Schematic of the beveled fiber-optic confocal Raman probe coupled with a ball lens for in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy; (b) Comparison of the calculated and measured Raman collection efficiencies (normalized to maximum) as a function of the gap distance d between the fiber tip to the ball lens (left y-axis). The blue colored curve in Fig 1b is the calculated Raman collection efficiency from the shallow epithelium (within 150  $\mu$ m) with respective to the total Raman emission in two-layered buccal tissue (right y-axis); (c) The depth-resolved distribution of Raman photons collected in two-layered tissue model..104

## List of Tables

Table 3.1	Comparison of diagnostic performance of different spectral techniques	
	(AF, DR and the combined AF/DR) for discrimination of cancer from	
	normal laryngeal tissue	
Table 4.1	Tentative assignments of molecule vibrations and biochemicals involved	
	in Raman scattering of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue77	

# List of Abbreviations

AF	Autofluorescence
AFI	Autofluorescence imaging
AFS	Autofluorescence spectroscopy
AJCC	American Joint Committee on Cancer
ANN	Artificial neural network
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
AOI	Area of interest
CARS	Coherent anti-stokes Raman scattering
CCD	Charge coupled device
cLSM	Confocal laser scanning microscopy
СТ	Computed tomography
DR	Diffuse reflectance
DRS	Diffuse reflectance spectroscopy
DST	Dorsal side of the tongue
FAD	Flavin adenine dinucleotide
FMN	Flavin mononucleotide
FOR	Fossa of Rosenmüller
FWHM	Full width of half maximum
GI	Gastrointestinal
HNC	Head and neck cancer
HNSCC	head and neck squamous cell carcinoma
HPV	Human papillomavirus
HW	High wavenumber
IR	Infrared
IRB	Institutional Review Board
LDA	Linear discriminate analysis
LIFS	Laser-induced fluorescence spectroscopy
LP	Long-pass
LVs	Latent variables
LVC	Laryngeal vocal cords
MC	Monte Carlo
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging

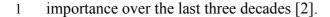
NADH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NB	Narrow band
NBI	Narrow band imaging
NHG	National Healthcare Group
NLO	Non-linear optical
NIR	Near infrared
OCT	Optical coherent tomography
OPSCC	Oropharyngeal squamous cell cancer
OS	Optical spectroscopy
PCs	Principal components
PCA	Principal components analysis
PET	Positron emission tomography
PLS-DA	Partial least square – discriminant analysis
RF	Radio frequency
PN	Posterior nasopharynx
RGB	Red-green-blue
ROC	Receiver operating characteristic
RS	Raman spectroscopy
SCC	Squamous cell carcinomas
SD	Standard deviation
SE	Standard error
SHG	Second harmonic generation
SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio
SRS	Stimulated Raman scattering
SVM	Support vector machine
THG	Third harmonic generation
TNM	Tumor-nodes-metastasis
UV	Ultraviolet
VB	Vermilion border
VIS	Visible
VR	Vibrational relaxation
WLE	White light endoscopy
WLR	White-light reflectance

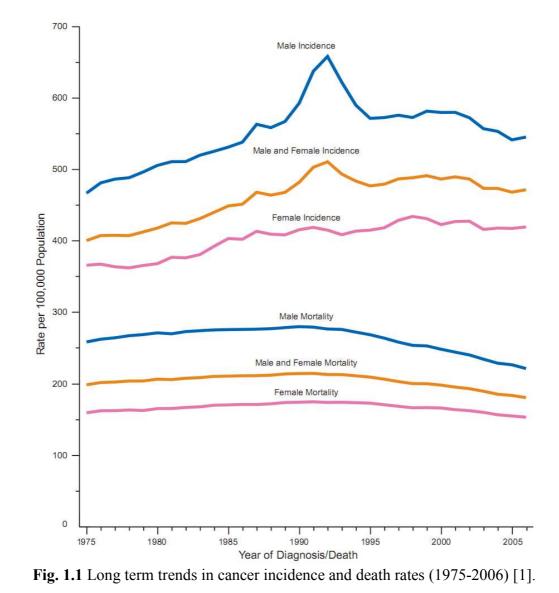
## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

### 2 1.1 Background

Cancer continues to be a major health threat to human beings in both 3 4 developed and developing countries over the world. One of most remarkable features 5 is the proliferative ability which makes the cancerous cells spread and invade distant 6 sites of human body after a certain stage of development. The tumor cells can invade 7 and destroy the adjacent tissues, even spread to other locations in the body through lymph or blood. Compared to the malignant tumors, benign tumors do not invade or 8 metastasize in the tissue and they are more manageable with a higher rate of success. 9 10 Hence, early cancer detection and diagnosis with effective treatments is crucial to 11 reducing mortality rates of patients at a high risk of cancer. According to the cancer 12 statistics 2010, more than 562,875 cancer deaths were reported in United States in 13 2007, and more than 1.5 million new cancer cases are expected to be diagnosed [1].

14 Figure 1.1 depicts the long-term trends in cancer incidence and death rates for 15 all cancers by sex. Death rates for all cancer sites combined decreased by 2.0% per 16 year in men from 2001 to 2006 and by 1.5% per year in women from 2002 to 2006 [1]. 17 The statistic evidence shows that mortality rates of cancer have continued to decrease 18 substantially, but cancer still accounts for about 23% of all deaths, ranking second 19 only to heart disease that is the leading cause of death among men and women ages 40 20 to 79 years [1]. In Singapore, a total number of 51,657 (48.6% males, 51.4% females) 21 incident cancer cases were diagnosed among the resident populations during the 22 period 2006-2010 [2]. The annual incidence rates for total male and female cancer patients for the period 2006-2010 were 277.8 and 288.0 per 100,000 resident 23 populations, respectively. Cancer as a cause of death continued to increase in 24





### 5 1.1.1 Head and neck cancers

Head and neck cancers (HNCs) refer to a diverse group of biologically similar
malignancies and include upper aerodigestive tract (i.e., lip, mouth, tongue, throat,
larynx, etc.), salivary glands, nasal cavity, nasopharynx and lymph nodes in the neck
[3]. Other cancers occur in the brain, eye, esophagus and thyroid as well as those in
muscles and bones are usually not classified as HNCs. The figure 1.2 shows the
overview of the head and neck cancer (HNC) regions. Some common symptoms of

- 1 HNCs include a non-healing lump, a sore throat, trouble swallowing and a change or
- 2 hoarseness in the voice.

3

4 5

16

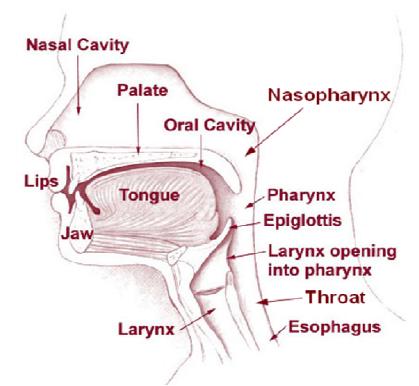


Fig. 1.2 Overview of Head and neck cancer (HNC) regions [4].

Around 40% cases of HNCs occur in the oral cavity which is a major sub-6 7 group of HNCs, 25% in larynx, 15% in pharynx and the rest in the remaining sites 8 (e.g., salivary glands, thyroid) [5]. Histologically, more than 90% of all malignant neoplasm of HNCs are squamous cell carcinomas (SCC) which originate from the 9 10 mucosal lining (epithelium) of these regions [3]. It usually spreads to the lymph nodes 11 of the neck, and this is often the first (and sometimes only) sign of the disease at the 12 time of diagnosis. HNCs are highly associated with certain environmental and lifestyle risk factors, including tobacco smoking, alcohol consumption, ultraviolet 13 14 (UV) light irradiation, particular chemicals used in certain workplaces and certain 15 strains of viruses, such as human papillomavirus (HPV) [6, 7].

Approximately 500,000 new cancerous cases were confirmed as the head and

1 neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC) per year, making HNSCC the 6th most 2 common cancer worldwide [6]. Particularly, HNSCC such as laryngeal and 3 nasopharyngeal cancers are diseases with high mortality rates [8]. In East Asia and 4 Africa, the rates of incidence and mortality due to nasopharyngeal carcinomas (NPC) and laryngeal cancer are significantly higher than other parts of the world [9]. The 5-5 year survival rate decreases significantly due to delayed diagnosis and NPC 6 7 symptoms generally present at late tumor-node-metastasis. Early identification and 8 adequate preoperative assessment of both nasopharyngeal carcinomas (NPC) and 9 laryngeal cancers allow functional preserving therapy (e.g., radiation therapy, 10 chemotherapy, surgery, etc.) and are also critical measures to reducing the mortality 11 rates of the patients. Yet, early diagnosis of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal precancer 12 and early cancer is clinically challenging even for experienced clinicians with the aid 13 of conventional white-light reflectance (WLR) endoscopy (e.g., microlaryngoscopy, 14 transnasal esophagoscopy) [10]. Moreover, positive identification of these lesions 15 highly relies on visualization of gross morphological manifestations that can be very subjective. Therefore, it would be of imperative clinical value to develop a real-time 16 17 biomolecular sensitive optical diagnostic technology ('optical biopsy') that can assist 18 in the early detection of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal dysplasia and neoplasia during 19 transnasal endoscopic inspections.

### 20 **1.1.2 Conventional cancer screening methods**

Cancer diagnostic techniques developed for generating visual information (e.g., pictures, electrical curves and spectral curves) from the specific organ or tissue have become an important element of early cancer detection. Screening techniques are not only simply used for cancer detection but also important for determining the cancer stage (e.g., Tumor-node-metastasis (TNM) stages) which determines how advanced

1 the cancer is. The precise location of the cancer is also determined as a reference for 2 the consequent surgery and further treatments. What is more, cancer screening 3 methods also can be used to follow up the therapeutic efficacy and the possible 4 recurrences after the treatments. In the following sections, the conventional biomedical imaging methods and advanced optical diagnostic techniques will be 5 briefly introduced, which include X-ray computed tomography (CT) scan, positron 6 emission tomography (PET), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and optical 7 8 endoscopic imaging techniques.

9

#### X-ray Computed Tomography (CT)

10 X-ray Computed Tomography (CT), one of the biomedical imaging 11 techniques, has been widely practiced in clinic for in vivo diagnosis of disease in 12 humans via employing x-ray and tomography together with computer processing. Briefly, the basic components of CT scanners include an X-ray source, a detector and 13 rotation system. X-ray CT imaging consists of directing X-rays through an object 14 15 from multiple orientations and measuring the decrease in intensity along a series of linear paths. The x-ray transmission intensity is characterized by a single exponential 16 decay function, which describes intensity reduction as a function of initial X-ray 17 18 intensity, path length, and tissue linear attenuation coefficient. The Three-dimensional 19 (3D) CT image of the inside of an object is generated from a large series of two-20 dimensional X-ray images taken around a single axis of rotation [11].

Since the first successful application was introduced into clinical practice in 1972 [12], CT scan has been considered as the standard imaging modality for monitoring diseases in the head and neck in the past decades. However, the diagnostic accuracy of CT scan heavily relies on the certain criteria, such as contractenhancement patterns, which are not very specific [13]. One study for detection of

nodal metastases has reported the diagnostic specificity of ~39% only using CT scan
with standard protocols in patients with known carcinoma of oral cavity, oropharynx,
hypopharynx or larynx [14]. In addition, there are some other challenges such as
financial affordability, radiation dosimetry concerns [15] and time-consuming
procedures for the utilization of CT techniques for rapid HNCs detection. For instance,
full skull scanning is not necessary as the whole CT scanning procedure is very timeconsuming.

8

#### Positron Emission Tomography (PET)

9 The Positron Emission Tomography (PET) is a powerful non-invasive 10 technique to observe the functional difference between healthy and diseased tissue. 11 The principle of PET is based on the detection of very small quantities (picomolar) of 12 biological substances such as carbon-11, oxygen-15, nitrogen-13, and fluorine-18 13 which are labelled with a positron emitter [16]. After the emission from the parent 14 nucleus, the energetic positron traverses a few millimeters through the tissue until it 15 becomes thermalized by electrostatic interaction between the electrons and the atomic nuclei of the media and combines with a free electron to form a positronium [16]. The 16 17 positronium decays by annihilation, generating a pair of gamma rays which travel in 18 nearly opposite directions with an energy of 511 keV each, and the opposed photons 19 from positron decay can be detected by using pairs of collinearly aligned detectors in 20 coincidence [16].

Since the initial development of PET around 30 years ago, PET has become an established nuclear imaging modality which has been proved useful in oncology. PET technique was invented at the Mallinkrodt Institute of Radiology at Washington University and the first applications of PC-I in tomographic mode as distinguished from the computed tomographic mode were reported in 1970 [17, 18]. James

Robertson and Z.H. Cho proposed for the first time a ring system that has become the
 prototype of the current shape of PET[19, 20]. The PET/CT scanner, attributed to Dr
 David Townsend and Dr Nutt was named by TIME Magazine as the medical
 invention of the year in 2000 [21].

5 Many types of tracers have been developed for PET imaging, but the most majority of clinical oncologic PET studies performed at present utilize an analog of 6 glucose, Fluorodeoxyglucose (18F) (FDG) [17]. The use of the radioactive tracers to 7 8 explore the possibility of cancer metastasis (i.e., spreading to other sites) results in the 9 functional imaging of tissue for medical care (90% of current scans). Currently, FDG 10 is the one of the agents approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for 11 PET scan in oncology studies. So far thousands of PET scanners are used worldwide, providing substantial advantages over anatomic imaging modalities in oncologic 12 13 imaging due to its ability of imaging biochemical or physiologic phenomena [17]. 14 Note that PET is a relatively expensive modality, requiring not only a million-dollar-15 plus PET scanner but also sophisticated and highly trained personnel to generate the 16 radiopharmaceuticals used for PET imaging [17].

17

#### Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)

18 It is well known that human body tissue contains lots of water (each water 19 molecule has two hydrogen nuclei or protons) which gets aligned under a large 20 magnetic field applied. When a person is inside a powerful magnetic field of the 21 scanner, the average magnetic moment of many protons becomes aligned with the 22 direction of the field. A radio frequency (RF) field is briefly turned on, producing a 23 varying electromagnetic field, known as the resonance frequency which flip the spin 24 of the protons in the magnetic field, and after the electromagnetic field is turned off, the spins of the protons return to thermodynamic equilibrium and the bulk 25

magnetization becomes re-aligned with the static magnetic field [22]. During this 1 2 relaxation, a RF signal is generated, which can be measured with receiver coils. Hence, such magnetic properties of hydrogen and its interaction with both a large 3 4 external magnetic field and radio-frequency field can be used to produce highly detailed images of the human body, which can be examined on a computer monitor. 5 Different from ionizing radiation (x-rays) CT imaging, MRI is a non-ionizing imaging 6 7 technique that can be applied for imaging the whole body of the patients but provide 8 structural information at a high spatial resolution as well as CT scan and it therefore is 9 also routinely used in the initial staging of tumors in patients [13]. Detailed MR 10 images allow clinicians to better evaluate various parts of the body and determine the 11 presence of certain diseases that may not be assessed adequately with other imaging 12 methods such as CT or ultrasound [23].

13 Currently, MRI is one of the most sensitive imaging modalities for scanning 14 the head (particularly in the brain) and other organs in routine clinical practice. 15 Nevertheless, MRI technique also has relatively poor specificity in the assessment of residual or recurrent disease following radical therapy [24]. The mainly reason is after 16 17 radiation and/or chemotherapy, changes in tumor metabolism precede morphologic 18 changes. Similarly, after radical surgery or radiation therapy for head and neck 19 malignancies, normal tissue planes are altered substantially, leading to relatively poor 20 specificity in the assessment of residual or recurrent disease following radical therapy 21 [13]. The disadvantages of MRI also include the long operation time with increased risk of motion artifacts and higher cost. Besides, contraindications to MRI include the 22 23 presence of pacemakers, metal foreign bodies and claustrophobia [25].

24

#### Endoscopic imaging techniques

25

Medical Endoscopy is a diagnostic procedure which allows a clinician to

1 examine inside human bodies using endoscopes. Usually, an endoscope consists of a 2 rigid or flexible tube, a light source for illumination during the inspection, which is 3 typically guided via an optical fiber, a optical imaging system displaying the picture to 4 the clinician via the eye-piece lens or monitor to the examiner and an additional channel to allow entry of medical instruments to perform necessary operations (e.g., 5 biopsy and resection). Note that there are two types of endoscopes: fiber-optic 6 endoscopes which use a fibre-optic bundle to transfer the image of an internal tissue 7 8 surface and an eye-piece lens which allows the image to be viewed directly or through 9 a video camera mounted on the endoscope, and videoscopes which install a video chip 10 at the distal end of endoscope instead of the eye-piece to directly transfer images 11 inside of the body to a monitor with a clear view of the area of interest (AOI). The 12 effectiveness of flexible endoscopes relies on the possibility to access areas deep inside the body (e.g., oral cavity, respiratory tract, gastrointestinal tract (GI tract), 13 14 colon and cervix) with minimal invasiveness than surgical approaches.

15 In biomedical diagnostic applications, the white-light endoscopy (WLE) is so far well-established and widely used for screening cancer in the head and neck, 16 providing white-light images of the tissue surface with intuitionistic morphology 17 18 information so that it could be used for quantifying the pathological changes in 19 abnormal tissue. However, it inevitably suffers from the great limitation of low 20 specificity in clinical use which may lead to high false negative rate [26]. Recently, 21 advances in bioengineering have spawned various imaging modalities which have revolutionized endoscopy. Some of these technologies which provide real-time, high-22 23 resolution, subcellular imaging such as various spectroscopic techniques, 24 autofluorescence imaging (AFI), narrow band imaging (NBI), optical coherence tomography (OCT) and confocal endomicroscopy are going to be introduced in the 25

#### 1 following sections.

#### 2 1.1.3 Gold standard

3 Effective cancer diagnosis is used to confirm the presence of disease, to monitor the disease process, and to decide and evaluate the effectiveness of further 4 treatment. Sometimes, it is necessary to repeat the diagnosis when a patient's 5 condition has changed. Diagnostic procedures for cancer may include imaging, 6 laboratory tests (including tests for tumor markers), tumor biopsy, endoscopic 7 8 examination, surgery, genetic testing, etc. Usually, the definitive diagnosis of most 9 malignancies is confirmed by histological examination of the cancerous cells in 10 tissues. Suspicious tissues of patients can be obtained from a biopsy or surgery during 11 the endoscopic inspection. Tissues biopsied were fixed and then delivered to the 12 pathologists and cut into thin sections, placed on slides and stained with dyes before it can be examined under microscopy. It is the so-called "gold standard" of assessing 13 14 pathological changes in tissue. Histopathology is the medical specialty that deals with 15 the examination of tissues and cells under the microscope in order to arrive at a 16 diagnosis. When cancer occurs, a pathological diagnosis is the gold standard that indicates the presence or absence of cancer, the type of cancer and its classification. 17 18 Unfortunately, medical studies over the last two decades have demonstrated that this 19 gold standard is not that consistently reliable for specific tumors such as sarcoma [27]. 20 In fact, multiple studies in various cancers have demonstrated discrepancy rates of up to 30% with an average of approximately 10% [27]. What is more, the long 21 22 processing time of biopsy and the interpretation of the results may leads to diagnostic delay and the added possibility of taking an unrepresentative sample [28]. 23

#### **1 1.1.4 Optical techniques for cancer diagnosis**

2 Applying different screening methods is effective for cancer detection and 3 diagnosis and helpful for further treatment to reduce cancer-related mortality, but the limitations for these conventional screening methods which have been discussed 4 above render a demand for new cancer detection and diagnosis techniques. Recently, 5 optical diagnosis techniques have been introduced to cancer detection in biological 6 7 and medical fields. The optical spectroscopic techniques are to gain both high sensitivity and specificity which show potential to replace the conventional biopsy 8 9 technique. Compared to conventional biomedical imaging modalities (e.g., 10 ultrasonography, X-ray computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging 11 (MRI)) optical spectroscopy and imaging techniques with high biochemical and biomolecular sensitivity and specificity of tissue without labeling possess unique 12 13 advantages that make them particularly attractive in clinical cancer management in different organ sites such as the breast, cervix, oral cavity, brain and prostate [29-36]. 14 15 More details on the background of optical spectroscopy (e.g., diffuse reflection, autofluorescence and Raman) and the contribution of these light-tissue interactions for 16 17 optical signal measurements will be elaborated in more detail in Chapter 2. In the 18 following, some optical screening methods are briefly outlined to show the potential 19 of optical diagnostic techniques for the early cancer diagnosis in the head and neck.

20

#### Autofluorescence endoscopy (AFE)

AFE is based on the detection of native tissue fluorescence emitted by endogenous molecules (fluorophores) such as collagen, nicotinamide, adenine dinucleotide, flavins and porphyrins [37]. The endogenous fluorophores emit light (autofluorescence (AF)) of longer wavelengths under excitation at certain wavelength range (e.g., UV, visible (VIS) and near infrared (NIR)). The metabolites may be responsible for the observed differences in the AF spectra of normal and diseased
 tissues and normal tissue and vessels respectively appear green and bright green in
 AFI images [37].

4 Kulapaditharom et al. (1998) compared the diagnostic ability of using a lung imaging fluorescence endoscopy (LIFE) system and WLE in exploiting the 5 differences in tissue AF properties between normal and cancerous tissues from 25 6 patients with HNCs [38]. The result showed all 16 cancerous lesions were identified 7 8 (100%) by LIFE, while WLE achieved only an 87.5% detection rate. LIFE (specificity 87.5%) was more helpful to WLE (specificity 50%) in differentiating inflammation 9 10 from malignancy, suggesting potential roles of LIFE in early detection, correct staging, 11 and treatment evaluation of HNCs. Zari et al. (2000) used Xillix Technologies 12 (Richmond, Canada) to perform AFI to detect and localize early laryngeal carcinoma 13 [39]. The preliminary study showed that AFI can be a useful complementary method 14 to microlaryngoscopy for detecting and delineating laryngeal malignancies. Paczona 15 et al. (2003) reported tumor presented as darker areas under AF inspection in their study of using autofluorescence videoendoscopy for HNSCC diagnosis [40]. AFI 16 technique has shown better sensitivity than the conventional white light imaging 17 18 endoscopy. However, it still has some limitations of its low specificity with a high rate 19 of false positive findings. Recently, autofluorescence endoscopy, especially combined 20 with the NBI technique, offers great promise for enhancing endoscopic surveillance 21 performance.

22

#### Narrow-band imaging (NBI) endoscopy

In recent year, NBI technique has been shown to visualize capillary patterns in early cancer and is complementary to magnification endoscopy and become a novel blue light endoscopic technique that enhances the diagnostic capability of endoscopes

1 in characterizing tissues by using narrow band-width filters in a sequential red-green-2 blue (RGB) illumination system. In contrast to standard white-light endoscopy which 3 employs light in the full visible wavelength range (400-700 nm), NBI uses two 4 discrete bands of light of which central wavelength of each band is 415 nm and 540 nm, respectively, highlighting the superficial vasculature [41]. NBI images on the 5 monitor show that capillaries on the surface are displayed in brown and veins in the 6 7 sub surface are displayed in cyan. Therefore, NBI can identify superficial mucosal 8 lesions that may be missed by standard white-light imaging (WLI) at endoscopy and 9 further guide biopsy, providing a novel approach to improve the pathologic detection 10 rate and early diagnostic rate of the lesions.

11 Gono et al. first applied NBI technique to implement a successful detection of 12 superficial, precancerous mucosal lesions over the esophagus [42]. NBI system was 13 therefore believed to be superior to conventional WLE for the detection of superficial 14 mucosal lesions. Watanabe et al. used NBI-assisted rhinolaryngoscopy to detect 15 cancerous lesions in the head and neck of patients with esophageal cancer and prove that the NBI system might cause an improvement in the sensitivity of the detection of 16 17 HNSCC in patients with esophageal cancer [43]. After that, studies showed that the 18 effectiveness of NBI in the early cancer detection of HNSCC over the mouth floor, 19 nasopharynx, larynx, oropharynx and hypopharynx [44-48]. For now, it has been 20 accepted that NBI has the great capability of detecting superficial mucosal lesions in 21 HNSCC. However, the NBI technique also has some limitation of spectrum analysis on pathological changes due to the application of narrow-bandwidth filters in the 22 23 imaging system.

#### 24 **Optical coherence tomography (OCT)**

25

OCT technique is a relatively new diagnostic tool which operates in a manner

1 similar to ultrasound, but uses NIR light instead of sound to discriminate intrinsic 2 differences in tissue structures [49]. It works by projecting a signal of low coherence 3 light on tissue, which is then reflected and measures the magnitude and phase of light 4 from tissues of different depths. Briefly, the infrared light used in the OCT technique is transmitted through a beam splitter (BS) and divided into a reference beam (RB) 5 and a sample beam (SB). The RB is reflected unchanged through a mirror and the SB 6 is dispersed by the different layers of tissue. These beams are then united again in the 7 8 BS and emitted to a photo detector [50]. The majority of current OCT devices used in 9 clinical trials have an axial resolution of 10 µm and a penetration of up to 2 mm in 10 most tissues [51].

11 In the head and neck cancer studies, OCT technique has been used to mainly 12 focus on the examination of laryngeal cancer. Sergeev et al. first acquired OCT images of the laryngeal mucosa in vivo by passing a fiber-optic interferometer through 13 14 the biopsy channel of a conventional flexible endoscope [52]. Usually, the basement 15 membrane could be easily identified in normal mucosa tissue layer, which is at the junction of the bright lamina propria and the darker epithelium, but the layered 16 17 structures are lost associated with neoplastic transformation in HNCs [53]. More 18 recently, OCT has also been comprehensively studied for cancer diagnosis in oral 19 cavity and related work is reviewed elsewhere [54-57].

20

#### **Confocal endomicroscopy**

21 Confocal endomicroscopy (also called confocal laser scanning microscopy 22 (cLSM)) is another new endoscopic modality developed to obtain very high-23 resolution images of the mucosal layer. It is based on tissue illumination with a low-24 power laser with subsequent detection of the light reflected or fluorescence from the 25 tissue through a pinhole. The term confocal refers to the alignment of both

1 illumination and collection systems in the same focal plane [58-60]. The laser could 2 focus on a selected depth of interest in the tissue and reflected light or fluorescence 3 from the tissue dyed is then refocused back to the detector by the same lens. Only 4 returning light refocused through the pinhole is detected. The light reflected or stained fluorescence at other geometric angles from the illuminated object or refocused out of 5 plane with the pinhole is excluded from detection. This dramatically increases the 6 spatial resolution of confocal endomicroscopy and provide sectioning capabilities [61, 7 8 62].

9 Confocal endomicroscopy is well studied in the digestive tract (e.g., esophagus, stomach and the colon) [58, 63-68]. In contrast, limited work was investigated in 10 11 HNCs. Just et al. (2006) reported the first application of confocal endomicroscopy 12 for laryngeal endoscopy [69]. By using confocal endomicroscopy with a rigid probe, Patricia et al. (2007) obtained good structural images of tongue using ALA and 13 fluorescein and was able to distinguish morphological differences between normal 14 15 and lesion tissue [70]. Boris et al. (2010) have investigated the feasibility of using the flexible endoscope in different regions in the head and neck such as oral cavity 16 17 and the oropharynx after intravenous application of fluorescein sodium [29]. These 18 successful applications of confocal endomicroscopy have demonstrated the potential for a non-destructive optical biopsy to perform microscopic analysis with imaging of 19 20 live cells. It could be a powerful diagnostic tool before or during therapeutic treatment as more prospective studies have elucidated the clinical value of this 21 technology. However, further technical advances are still required to explore the full 22 23 potential for cancer detection and diagnosis in the head and neck, such as sectioning at greater depth and reducing scanning time. 24

## **1 1.2 Motivations and Research Objectives**

Currently, the endoscopic examination combined with positive biopsy is 2 regarded as the gold standard for cancer detection and diagnosis. Conventional white 3 light endoscopy depends on the outstanding tissue morphological changes, and thus, it 4 5 suffers from low sensitivity of detection for subtle changes in the mucosa epithelium 6 (e.g., flat lesions, dysplasia, carcinoma in situ (CIS)). Moreover, biopsy is invasive 7 and has the risk with medical complications. For example, it is highly impractical for multiple biopsies of high-risk patients with laryngeal caner, which might affect the 8 9 quality of the voice. Optical spectroscopic techniques, such as AF spectroscopy and 10 DR spectroscopy, which provide the information about tissue optical properties (e.g., 11 absorption and scattering coefficients), morphologic structures, endogenous 12 fluorophore distribution, blood content (e.g., hemoglobin) and oxygenation associated 13 with neoplastic transformation, have been comprehensively investigated for in vitro or 14 in vivo precancer and cancer diagnosis in various organs with high diagnostic 15 specificity. Raman spectroscopy provides very specific biochemical and biomolecular information by probing molecular vibrations of tissue. Since all these complementary 16 information are associated with tissue neoplastic transformation and functional 17 18 changes, the combination of the multimodal spectroscopy and imaging techniques 19 proposed in this study is expected to improve accuracy of cancer detection and 20 diagnosis. It is clinically significant to develop different advanced optical 21 spectroscopic diagnostic techniques systematically to complement conventional 22 endoscopy for improving the diagnosis of cancer non-invasively. Besides, it is also 23 important to compare them individually and in combination for cancer diagnosis and detection in the head and neck. 24

25

Therefore, the primary aims of this work are to develop multimodal optical

1 point-wise spectroscopy (AF/DR/Raman) and imaging technique associated with 2 multivariate statistical technique (e.g., PCA-LDA) and to evaluate its clinical potential for improving cancer diagnosis in human tissues. More specifically, (i) we 3 4 evaluate the feasibility of using point-wise DR/AF spectroscopy system integrated 5 with AFI system developed for in vivo tissue measurements and characterization of optical properties of human tissues in the larynx; (ii) we examine the clinical utility of 6 7 a rapid fiber-optic NIR Raman spectroscopy system developed for real-time, in vivo 8 characterizing the tissue Raman properties of internal organ tissues (e.g., nasopharynx 9 and larynx); (iii) we further investigate the potential of using the endoscope-based 10 high-wavenumber Raman spectroscopy for differentiation from laryngeal cancerous 11 tissue and normal tissues.

### 12 1.3 Thesis Organization

13 This thesis is organized as follows:

14 Chapter 2 reviews the spectroscopy and imaging techniques and their 15 applications in biomedical diagnosis, as well as multivariate statistical techniques for 16 cancer diagnosis and classification.

17 Chapter 3 reports the development of the novel integrated simultaneous point-18 wise AF/DR spectroscopy and endoscopic imaging system, and gives preliminary 19 results on tissue measurement *in vivo* and laryngeal tissue characterization of tumor 20 and cancer using this developed AF/DR spectroscopy technique.

21 Chapter 4 reports the development of a fiber-optic Raman endoscopic 22 technique and assesses the diagnostic utility of the Raman endoscopic technique in 23 conjunction with multivariate statistical techniques for *in vivo* tissue diagnosis and 24 characterization in the head and neck.

25

Chapter 5 presents the diagnostic performance of the high-wavenumber (HW)

- 1 Raman spectroscopy for cancer tissue diagnosis in the larynx.
- 2 The final Chapter 6 concludes the work and proposes future directions in this
- 3 research.
- 4

## Chapter 2 Overview of Spectroscopy and Endoscopic Imaging Techniques for Cancer Diagnosis

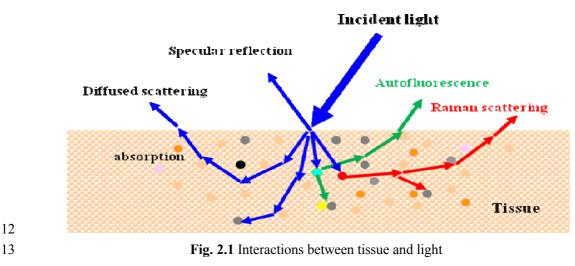
3 This Chapter presents the overview of the optical spectroscopy techniques and 4 multivariate analytical techniques as well as their applications in biomedical diagnosis 5 for cancer classification. The necessary principal knowledge and concepts of light-6 tissue interactions for developing optical spectroscopy technique for precancer and 7 cancer detection are presented first. The related works of using different spectroscopy 8 techniques for cancers diagnosis in the head and neck are also reviewed. In the end, 9 we introduce the principle of multivariate analytical techniques (e.g., PCA, LDA and PLS, etc.) for cancer classification which are mainly employed in this thesis. 10

#### 11 2.1 Principles of Optical Spectroscopy and Imaging

12 Biological tissues are generally optically turbid with the probability of light 13 scattering and absorption exceeding that of conversion to fluorescence. As shown below in Figure 2.1, when the light reaches the tissue, part of the incident light is 14 15 directly reflected by the surface while the rest part propagates into the tissue. It can be 16 either absorbed or diffusely reflected by the tissue. When the part of the light keeps 17 penetrating into the deeper layer of tissue, some of them will go out after the multiple 18 scattering in tissue and finally come through the tissue into the air while some will be 19 absorbed by the tissue. The former part is called diffused reflection which is 20 determined by the scattering and absorption properties of the tissue. The absorbed light can be converted to fluorescence emission. This fluorescent light scatters in the 21 22 tissue, where it can either be reabsorbed or remitted from the front tissue surface. The remitted fluorescence detected from the tissue surface thus contains contributions not 23

1 only from tissue fluorophores, but also from absorbers and scatters.

2 When photons are scattered from a molecule, most photons are elastically 3 scattered (also called Rayleigh scattering named after Lord Rayleigh), the scattered 4 photons have the same energy (frequency) as the incident photons. A very small fraction of the scattered photons (approximately 1 in 10 million) is scattered by an 5 excitation, with the scattered photons having a frequency different from, and usually 6 lower than, that of the incident photons, which is called Raman scattering. Typically, 7 Raman scattering (inelastic scattering) is inherently as weak as around  $10^{-9}$  to  $10^{-6}$  of 8 the intensity of the Rayleigh background (elastic scattering), intense monochromatic 9 10 excitation and a sensitive detector are critical towards obtaining observable Raman 11 signals [71].



14

#### 15 **2.1.1 Diffuse reflectance**

Diffuse reflection is the reflection of light from a surface such that an incident ray is reflected at many angles rather than at just one angle as in the case of specular reflection [72]. An illuminated ideal diffuse reflecting surface will have equal luminance from all directions in the hemisphere surrounding the surface (Lambertian reflectance) [72]. When the photons enter the tissue, some of the light is absorbed due to absorbers (chromophores), some is reflected (scattered), and some passes through the tissue unperturbed (transmitted) [73]. Since only a portion of the scattered photons are returned to the tissue surface and emerge for detection, and the intensity of the emerging light is reduced (attenuated). Therefore, the relative changes of specific structures within the tissue can be determined based on the measurement of changes in the intensity of reflected light over a spectral range.

8

#### Absorbers

9 There are many biochemical compounds in biological tissue which absorb 10 light radiation, collectively known as tissue chromophores (e.g., hemoglobin, water, 11 melanin, lipid, etc.). Each of tissue chromophores has its own particular absorption 12 spectrum, which describes the level of absorption at each wavelength. Hemoglobin 13 is one of important tissue chromophores which varies in concentration and directly 14 reflects the absorption of blood flows. Hemoglobin is carried by red blood cells and 15 is responsible for transporting oxygen to our tissues. Since hemoglobin can exist in both an oxygenated state (HbO2) and a deoxygenated state (Hb), and since each 16 17 form of the molecule has its own characteristic absorption spectrum (shown in 18 Figure. 2.2), the identification of tissue oxygenation (HbO2) and blood volume (as 19 total hemoglobin, thb=HbO2+Hb) is possible [73]. In Fig. 2.2, both the oxy- and 20 deoxy- hemoglobin absorb strongly in the visible (VIS) range, but the absorption of 21 deoxyhemoglobin is slightly stronger beyond about 590 nm. Hence, venous blood appears in a darker red than the arterial blood. Note that the absorption of HbO2 22 23 drops off very sharply and remains low. However, the absorption of Hb does not 24 drop sharply and stays relatively high. The two absorption spectra cross at around 25 800 nm (the isosbestic point) [74]. Since oxygen (and therefore a healthy blood

supply) is vital to tissue survival, the ability to detect its presence is of highly
clinical significance. By measuring the spectral changes of tissue chromophores (e.g.,
hemoglobin), tissue blood and oxygenation status can be determined before they are
visually apparent. The ability of the technique to make an early assessment of tissue
health means that interventions aimed at saving the tissue can be applied before
tissue cancerization occurs.

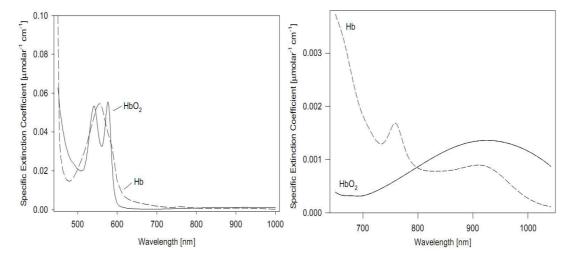
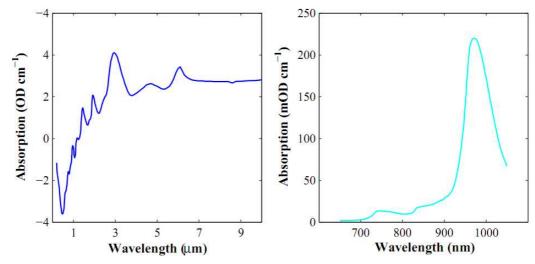


Fig. 2.2 Absorption spectra of oxy- and deoxyhemoglobin in the ranges 450-1000 nm (left), and
650-1050 nm (right) [74].

10

7

11 Water is the most abundant chemical substance in the human body, 12 accounting for 60 to 80 % of total body mass [75]. Water is also considered to be one of the most important chromophores in tissue spectroscopy measurements due to 13 14 its high concentration in most biological tissue. Figure 2.3 shows the absorption 15 spectrum of water in the range of 200-1000 nm (left) and an expended scale from 16 650-1050nm (right) [76]. Obviously, absorption rises sharply after 900 nm with increasing wavelength, with a spectral peak being visible at 970 nm. The region of 17 low absorption (wavelength<900nm) acts as a "water transmission window', 18 19 allowing NIR spectroscopic measurements through several centimeters of tissue to be made. 20



4

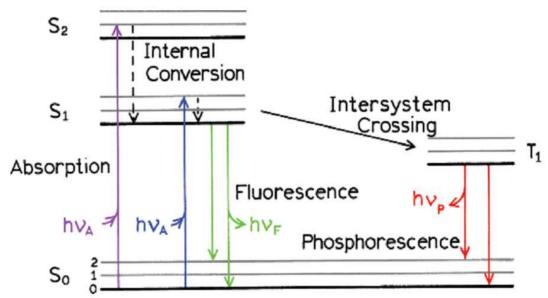
Fig 2.3 Absorption spectrum of water in the ranges 200-1000 nm (left) and an expended scale
 from 650-1050nm (right) [76].

5 There are two other tissue chromophores that are worth mentioning: melanin 6 and lipid. Melanin, the pigment found in the epidermal layer of human skin, has a 7 large scattering coefficient in the UV region, which protects the skin from damaging 8 UV radiation from the sun, and a significant absorption coefficient in the NIR region. 9 For lipid, the absorption coefficient is of the same order of magnitude as for water, is 10 low at shorter wavelengths (down to about 600 nm), with a strong peak at about 930 11 nm.

#### 12 **2.1.2 Fluorescence [77, 78]**

Fluorescence phenomenon arises upon light absorption and is related to an electronic transition from the excite state to the ground state of a molecule. In the case of thin (a few micrometer thickness) samples, fluorescence intensity is proportional to the concentration c and the fluorescence quantum yield  $\eta$  of the absorbing molecules [79]. In scattering media, the path lengths of scattered and un-scattered photons within the sample are different, and should be accounted for [80]. Fluorescence is defined as the radioactive transition between two electronic states of the same spin multiplicity

1 [81]. It is a luminescence in which the molecular absorption of a photon triggers the 2 emission of another photon with a longer wavelength [78]. The processes between absorbance and emission of light (fluorescence) are usually illustrated by using simple 3 4 potential energy diagrams, known as Jablonski diagram, which is used in a variety of 5 forms to illustrate various molecular processes that can occur in excited states. Figure 2.4 depicts the absorption and emission transitions between vibrational sublevels in 6 7 ground and electronically excited states.



8 9 Fig. 2.4 Energy diagram showing absorption and emission transitions between vibrational 10 sublevels in ground and electronically excited states [78]. 11

12 When a molecule absorbs a photon of incident light and the energy of the 13 incident radiation exactly matches one of the available energy-level transitions, the 14 molecule would move from ground singlet electronic state into successively higher 15 energy excited singlet states and the lowest excited triplet state. After excitation, the molecule is quickly relaxed to the lowest vibrational level of the excited electronic 16 17 state with emission of a photon. This rapid vibrational relaxation (VR) process occurs on the time scale of femtoseconds to picoseconds. This relaxation process is 18 responsible for the Stoke shift, which describes the observation that fluorescence 19

1 photons are longer in wavelengths than the excitation radiation.

Therefore, fluorescence can be expressed as Excitation:  ${}^{S_0} + h v \rightarrow S_1$  . 2 Fluorescence (emission):  $S_1 \rightarrow S_0 + hv$ , here hv is a generic term for photon energy 3 where: h = Planck's constant and v = frequency of light. State  $S_0$  is called the ground 4 state of the fluorophore (fluorescent molecule) and  $S_1$  is its first (electronically) 5 excited state. A molecule in its excited state,  $S_1$  can relax by various competing 6 7 pathways besides fluorescence. It can also undergo "non-radiative relaxation" in which the excitation energy is dissipated as heat (vibrations) to the solvent [82]. 8 9 Excited organic molecules can also relax via conversion to a triplet state which may subsequently relax via phosphorescence or by a secondary non-radiative relaxation 10 11 step [82].

12

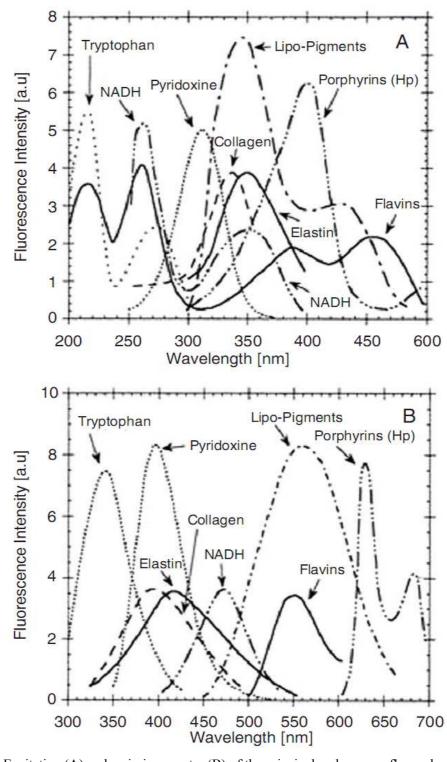
#### Autofluorescence [83-85]

Tissue autofluorescence is intrinsic fluorescence emission from endogenous 13 14 fluorophores in tissue. Generally, the biochemical species in tissue are structural or 15 metabolic, so they can provide a significant amount of information about differences in tissues. When cells in various disease states often undergo different rates of 16 metabolism or have different structures, there are often distinct differences in their 17 18 fluorescent emission spectra. These differences in fluorescence emission generally 19 depend on at least one of the following parameters: fluorophore concentration or 20 spatial distribution throughout the tissue; local microenvironment surrounding the 21 fluorophores; the particular tissue architecture. Since the biological sources of this 22 fluorescence are endogenous to the tissue, this type of tissue fluorescence is called "autofluorescence". The molecules responsible for this are called fluorophores and 23 include such biological substances as connective matrix (collagen, elastin), cellular 24

metabolic coenzymes (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH), flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) and flavin mononucleotide (FMN)), aromatic amino acids (tryptophan, tyrosine, and phenylalanine), byproducts of the heme biosynthetic pathway (porphyrins) and lipopigments (lipofuscin, ceroids, etc.). Each group of fluorophores is characterized by distinct excitation and emission wavelength ranges.

The most important endogenous fluorophores which are molecules widely 6 distributed in cells and tissue is shown in Figure 2.5 as below. Nicotinamide adenine 7 8 dinucleotide NAD(P) is a major electron acceptor in the energy metabolism pathways. 9 The reduced form, NAD(P)H, is fluorescent and has an excitation maximum at 340 10 nm and emission maximum at approximately 450 nm. In the case of flavins, the 11 excitation maxima are at 360 and 450 nm, while the emission maximum is 12 approximately 520 nm. Autofluorescence of proteins is associated with amino acids such as tryptophan, tyrosin, and phenylalanine with absorption maxima at 280, 275 13 14 and 257 nm, respectively, and emission maxima between 280nm (phenylalanine) and 15 350nm (tryptophan, which usually dominated the protein emission AF spectrum) [85]. Fluorescence from collagen or elastin using excitation between 300 and 400 nm 16 shows broad emission bands between 400 and 600 nm with maxima around 400, 430 17 18 and 460 nm [85]. In particular, fluorescence of collagen and elastin can be used to 19 distinguish various types of tissues, e.g., epithelial and connective tissues [86, 87]. 20 Lipopigments are pigments associated with lipid oxidation products which are 21 generally distinguished in ceroids and lipofuscins [83]. Lipopigments show excitation maxima ranging from 340-395 nm and the emission spectrum has a minor peak at 22 23 approximately 450 nm and a broad major peak centered at approximately 600 nm, 24 which is responsible for the intense orange autofluorescence that characterize these chromophores [88]. For Endogenous porphyrins, the excitation maximum is at around 25

1 400 nm and emission maxima are approximately 630 and 680 nm.



2 3 4

Fig. 2.5 Excitation (A) and emission spectra (B) of the principal endogenous fluorophores [84].

5 Changes occurring in the cell and tissue during physiological and/or 6 pathological processes result in modifications of the amount and distribution of endogenous fluorophores in tissues as well as chemical-physical properties of their
microenvironments [89]. Therefore, tissue autofluorescence is sensitive to alterations
in tissue morphology, neovascularity and biochemistry resulting from malignant
transformation. Analytical techniques based on AF monitoring can be utilized to
obtain information about morphological and physiological states of cells and tissues.
Besides, AF analysis can be performed in real time because it does not require any
treatment of fixing or staining of the specimens.

8 2.1.3 Raman scattering

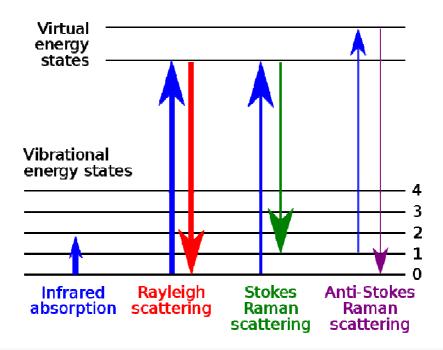
9 The Raman scattering process is defined as inelastic scattering of a photon and 10 is also termed Raman Effect. It was discovered by Sir Chandrasekhara Venkata 11 Raman and Kariamanickam Srinivasa Krishnan in liquids and [79] by Grigory 12 Landsberg and Leonid Mandelstam in crystals [78, 81]. Raman received the Nobel Prize in 1930 for his work on the scattering of light. When light is scattered from an 13 14 atom or molecule, most photons are elastically scattered (Rayleigh scattering), such 15 that the scattered photons have the same energy (frequency) and wavelength as the 16 incident photons. However, a small fraction of the scattered light (approximately 1 in 10 million photons) is scattered by an excitation, with the scattered photons having a 17 18 frequency different from, and usually lower than, the frequency of the incident 19 photons. In theory, the light interaction with a molecule leads to a polarization of the 20 molecule and then the polarized molecule exhibits an induced dipole moment caused 21 by the external field. The induced dipole moment P is proportional to the electric field 22 E and to a property of the molecule called the polarizability  $\alpha$  as shown in the following equation [90]: 23

24 
$$P = \alpha E;$$
  $E = E_0 \cos 2\pi v_0 t;$   $P = \alpha E_0 \cos 2\pi v_0 t$ 

In the equations,  $E_0$  and  $v_0$  are the vibrational amplitude and frequency of the incident light, respectively. The polarizability  $\alpha$  is dependent upon the position of the nuclei in the molecule. For a molecule containing N atoms, there are 3N degrees of freedom available to the nuclei. Of there, 3N-6 (3N-5 for a linear molecule) results in the vibrations of the molecule. Considering a diatomic molecule with the single normal coordinate  $Q_1$ , the induced dipole moment is as below [90]:

7 
$$P = \alpha_0 E_0 \cos 2\pi v_0 t + \frac{1}{2} E_0 Q_1^0 \left( \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial Q_1} \right)_0 \times \left[ \cos 2\pi t \left( v_0 + v_1 \right) + \cos 2\pi t \left( v_0 - v_1 \right) \right]$$

8 In the equations,  $\alpha_0$  is the inherent polarizability of the molecule,  $Q_1^0$  and  $v_1$  are 9 the vibrational amplitude and frequency of the molecule, respectively. The first term 10 represents Rayleigh scattering, and if  $\partial \alpha / \partial Q_1$  is nonzero, Raman scattering occurs. 11 The second and third terms represent anti-stokes and stokes Raman scattering, 12 respectively, as shown in Figure 2.6.



13 14

Fig. 2.6 Energy level diagram showing the states involved in Raman signal. The line thickness is roughly proportional to the signal strength from the different transitions [91].

16

17 Conventional Raman spectroscopy is based on stokes Raman scattering. A Raman

1 spectrum is created by determining the Raman intensity as a function of frequency 2 shift  $(1/\lambda_{\text{excitation}}-1/\lambda_{\text{Raman}})$ , so called Raman shift which is quantified in wavenumber (cm<sup>-1</sup>). Most commonly, the units chosen for expressing wavenumber in Raman 3 spectra is inverse centimeters (cm<sup>-1</sup>). Thus, Raman spectrum is characterized by a few 4 distinct bands attributed to specific group of vibrational bonds in the molecules of the 5 sample. In addition, Figure 2.6 also implies that the frequency shift for certain 6 vibration band of the same molecule remains the same for Raman scattering and IR 7 8 absorption. However, the selection rule of Raman scattering differs from that of 9 infrared (IR) absorption. A molecule absorbs IR light only when the dipole moment 10 changes during the molecular vibration. Whereas, the Raman Effect is caused by an 11 oscillation-induced dipole moment, which means that the molecular interaction with 12 light is through the polarizability of the molecule. Therefore, not all the molecules are 13 both Raman-active and IR-active, which makes Raman spectroscopy and IR 14 spectroscopy complementary to each other.

#### 15 2.2 Reviews of Optical Spectroscopy Techniques in Cancer

#### 16 **Diagnosis**

17 The light interaction between human tissue and radiated energy has been used for disease recognization since the mid-1800s. Optical spectroscopy (OS) is the study 18 19 of light interaction with tissue and it involves ultraviolet (UV), visible (VIS), near 20 infrared (NIR) or infrared (IR) light, alone or in combination, and is part of a larger 21 group of spectroscopic techniques called electromagnetic spectroscopy. Meanwhile, 22 the great developments of light sources, detectors and fiber optic probes provide 23 opportunities to quantitatively measure these interactions, which yield information for diagnosis at the biochemical, structural or physiological level within intact tissues. In 24

the past two decades, optical spectroscopic techniques have been a very hot research area, playing an important role in cancer diagnosis. In this section, we will review current advances of several popular optical spectroscopy techniques specifically focusing on diffuse reflectance spectroscopy (DRS), autofluorescence spectroscopy (AFS) and Raman spectroscopy (RS) which are based on characterizing endogenous optical contrasts in tissues.

#### 7 2.2.1 Diffuse reflectance spectroscopy

8 Diffuse reflection spectroscopy (DRS) is a non-invasive technique that can be 9 used to quantitatively determine the optical absorption and scattering properties of a 10 turbid medium, which in turn can provide important functional and/or structural 11 parameters relevant to the interrogated target. DRS are usually implemented by 12 coupling a broadband light source (VIS or NIR range) to a medium of interest using a fiber-optical conduit and detecting the remitted signal from the surface using another 13 14 optical fiber that is fed into a spectrometer [92]. The detected signal is sensitive to the distribution of the optical properties of the medium that lie enclosed in a volume 15 16 between the source and detection fibers. The intensity of board-band diffused reflected light was measured after the incident light undergoes the absorption and 17 18 scattering interactions with tissue, and the intensity of reflected light after being 19 scattered as function of the wavelength defines the reflectance spectrum. It has been 20 shown previously that the overall depth sampled by the detected signal depends both on the source-detector fiber-probe geometry and on the optical properties of the 21 22 medium itself [92]. Considered the nondestructive nature of this technique along with its ability to quantify optical absorption, which in turn can directly be related to the 23 24 concentration and the oxygen carrying status of blood, this method has been widely used in several applications related to diagnosis, prognosis and assessing treatment 25

1 response of cancers [92]. However, relatively fewer in vivo studies have been 2 conducted on the head and neck such (e.g., cavity, throat, nasopharynx and larynx). 3 Emelink et al. used a specific type of DRS named after differential path-length 4 spectroscopy (DPS) to determine the superficial optical properties of oral mucosa in vivo from 31 patients, demonstrating that the mucosa of oral squamous cell carcinoma 5 (SCC) is characterized by a significant decrease in microvascular oxygenation and 6 7 increase in mucosal blood content compared to normal oral mucosa as well as a 8 significant decrease in scattering amplitude and increase in scattering slope [93]. 9 Mallia et al. presented their results of clinical trials conducted in 29 patients to detect 10 oral precancer using the DR spectral ratio (R545/R575) of oxygenated hemoglobin 11 bands at 545 and 575 nm for grading malignancy and obtained a sensitivity of 100% 12 and specificity of 86% for discriminating precancer (dysplasia) from hyperplasia, and a sensitivity of 97% and specificity of 86% for discriminating hyperplasia from 13 normal [94]. Subsequently, De et al. (2003) compared DRS and fluorescence 14 15 spectroscopy (FS) to investigate normal and premalignant oral tissue with a noninvasive system in vivo. The results of classification between normal and 16 premalignant tissues can reach sensitivity of ~80% and specificity of ~85% with DRS 17 18 but with FS they obtained better sensitivity ( $\sim 90\%$ ) and poor specificity ( $\sim 70\%$ ) [95]. 19 Besides, some studies also have reported the application of DRS to perform non-20 invasive optical diagnoses in many different organ sites including the breast, esophagus, GI tract and cervix and to characterize pre-cancers and cancers [96-102]. 21

#### 22 **2.2.2 Autofluorescence spectroscopy**

In 1984, Alfano et al. first studied the laser-induced fluorescence spectroscopy (LIFS) to distinguish cancerous tissues from normal and results shown its potential of detecting microscopic lesions during endoscopic examinations [103]. To date,

1 fluorescence spectroscopy becomes a new diagnostic modality with the potential to 2 bridge the gap between clinical examination and invasive biopsy [104]. Ingrams et al. 3 compared fluorescence spectra from a total of 12 normal (healthy mucosa or benign 4 lesions) and 10 abnormal (dysplastic or malignant) tissue samples to determine whether fluorescence spectroscopy can effectively differentiate dysplasia from normal 5 tissues in vitro [105]. Significant spectral differences were observed between two 6 7 groups and most differences were marked at the excitation wavelength of 410 nm. 8 Using this wavelength, fluorescence correctly diagnosed 20 of 22 samples studied. 9 Betz et al. investigated 49 patients for autofluorescence and spectroscopic 10 measurements under the excitation of 375-440 nm range [106]. The results showed 11 that tumors were obviously distinguished from their surroundings normal through a 12 reduction of green autofluorescence than by ordinary inspection and tumor detection 13 abilities varied for different locations and morphologies. Spectral analysis showed 14 contrasts in autofluorescence intensities between tumor and normal tissues (94.4%). 15 Besides, autofluorescence spectra of normal mucosa varied both inter- and intraindividually. Majumder et al. studied oral cavity caners from 25 patients and applied 16 17 Principle Components Analysis (PCA), yielding a sensitivity of 86% and a specificity 18 of 63% using [107]. They compared PCA and non-linear classification algorithms to 19 distinguish cancerous and normal tissues from 16 patients as well as 13 healthy 20 volunteers. The non-linear algorithm provided a sensitivity of 93% and a specificity of 21 96% for the training set, and 95% and 96% for the validation set, which is significant improved performance as compared to the PCA method [108]. De et al. (2003) 22 23 studied the fluorescence spectra (455-867 nm) of different oral sites (cheek mucosa, 24 tongue, floor of mouth, buccal fold, gingival, lip mucosa ,palate and vermilion border, etc.) were recorded from 97 healthy volunteers using seven excitation wavelengths 25

1 (350-450 nm) [109]. Spectral intensity was further studied and applied PCA with 2 classification algorithms. Normalized spectra looked similar for locations, except for 3 the dorsal side of the tongue (DST) and the vermilion border (VB). Porphyrin like 4 fluorescence was observed frequently, especially at DST. PCA and classification confirmed VB and DST to be spectrally distinct. The remaining locations showed 5 large class overlaps. It also revealed that no relevant systematic spectral differences 6 have been observed between most locations, allowing the use of one large reference 7 8 Muller et al. measured 91 oral tissue sites from 15 patients using an database. 9 upgraded version of the FastEEM instrument, which can provide 11 laser excitation 10 wavelengths from 337-610 nm and broadband white light (350-700 nm), which 11 showed the similar results [110].

12 One AF spectroscopy study of nasopharyngeal carcinoma and normal tissue from 27 subjects was conducted by Qu's group [111]. Two algorithms (two-13 14 wavelength and three-wavelength) for discrimination of cancer and normal tissues 15 were compared. For the two-wavelength algorithm, carcinoma can be differentiated from normal tissue with a sensitivity and specificity of 93% and 92%, respectively. 16 17 For the three-wavelength algorithm with compensation of variation of blood content 18 in tissue, a sensitivity of 98% and specificity of 95% were achieved. In later study, 19 they investigated larger data set (85 carcinoma, 131 normal) from 59 patients and 20 compared two diagnostic algorithms based on PCA and the ratio of the spectral 21 signals between multiple-wavelength bands [112]. The PCA based algorithm can differentiate carcinoma lesions from normal tissue with 95% sensitivity and 93% 22 specificity. With 94% sensitivity, the specificity of the multiple-wavelength ratio 23 24 algorithm is about 83%.

25

Eker et al. performed an in vivo spectroscopic measurement in laryngeal

1 carcinoma using laser light at 337 and 405 nm for excitation [113]. They were able to 2 differentiate between benign and malignant tissue in 85% of the cases. In a 3 prospective study by Arens et al., 42 patients with suspected one-sided precancerous 4 or cancerous lesions of the vocal folds were investigated during microlaryngoscopy [114]. Normal mucosa presented a bright green fluorescence under blue light 5 excitation (375-440 nm) and the intensity increased from the ventricular folds to the 6 7 subglottic area. Precancerous as well as cancerous lesions showed a significant 8 decrease in autofluorescence intensity. They achieved a sensitivity of 97% and a 9 specificity of 82%.

10 In recent times, times-resolved (time-domain and frequency-domain) 11 autofluorescence spectroscopy techniques, which are different from the steady-state 12 (spectral-resolved or intensity measurements) autofluorescence spectroscopy that measures the overall intensity, peak wavelength and spectral shape from tissue, 13 14 become a new tool for cancer diagnosis in the head and neck. Some pilot studies on 15 oral buccal model were conduct by Farwell et al. and Meier et al. [115, 116]. The results revealed the significance of the shorter lifetime between 440-470 nm in 16 malignant tissues. This addition of time-resolved fluorescence derived parameter 17 18 average lifetimes as well as the Laguerre coefficients, LEC-2 significantly improved 19 the capability of fluorescence spectroscopy-based diagnostics in the head and neck, 20 suggesting the potential of time-resolved fluorescence spectroscopy as a non-invasive 21 diagnostic technique for HNSCC.

#### 22 2.2.3 Raman spectroscopy

In recent years, Raman spectroscopy, especially near-infrared Raman spectroscopy, has been investigated for two decades and considered a complementary or even as an alternative technique for biopsy and shown promising results for the

1 point-wise diagnosis and characterization of disease progression in various organs 2 (e.g., gastrointestinal tracts, oral cavity, nasopharynx, larynx, lung, cervix, bladder, 3 skin and the breast) with high biomolecular specificity [117-140]. However, the 4 applications of Raman spectroscopy in the clinical medicine are still in the early stages of development. In particular, clinical studies in head and neck area are still 5 scant [141]. Malini et al. studied the ability of Raman spectroscopy to discriminate 6 216 spectra (10 pre-malignant, 90 malignant, 37 inflammatory and 79 normal) of 7 8 tissue samples from the oral cavity [142]. Spectral profiles of different conditions 9 showed pronounced differences between one another. Spectra of normal tissues were 10 attributed mainly to lipids whereas pathological tissue spectra are dominated by 11 proteins. It was shown that by the method of PCA combined with multiparameter 12 limit tests all the four tissue types could be differentiated and diagnosed correctly. In 13 the study of Oliveira et al., a total of 123 spectra were obtained and divided in normal 14 and malignant tissue groups and analyzed statistically through PCA and classified 15 using Mahalanobis distance [143]. Major differences between normal and malignant spectra seemed to arise from the composition, conformational, and structural changes 16 17 of proteins, and possible increase of its content in malignant epithelia. The algorithm 18 based on PCA was able to separate the samples into two groups (i.e., normal and 19 carcinoma). For the algorithm training group, 91% sensitivity and 69% specificity 20 were observed, while the prospective group had 100% sensitivity and 55% specificity. 21 For nasopharyngeal cancers, Lau et al. (2003) used Raman spectroscopy to classify tissue obtained from the post-nasal space in cancer and normal patients [129]. 22 23 The importance of utilizing Raman spectroscopy in the nasopharynx is the ability to 24 detect sub-mucosal tumors associated with this cancer in this region, preventing the 25 need for random biopsy. Noted that NIR Raman spectroscopic studies on the

1 nasopharynx and larynx have been limited to in vitro tissue Raman measurements due 2 to the lengthy data acquisition times as well as technical challenges in making 3 miniaturized flexible fiber-optic Raman probes with high collection efficiencies while 4 effective elimination of interferences from fluorescence and silica Raman signals [144]. Stone et al. (2000) performed a feasibility study of the use of Raman 5 spectroscopy for early diagnosis of laryngeal malignancy. The diagnostic sensitivities 6 and specificities of ~70-95% have been achieved for differentiation between different 7 8 laryngeal pathologic types (e.g., normal, dysplasia and carcinoma) in vitro using NIR 9 Raman spectroscopy, revealing that Raman spectroscopy may become a useful 10 adjunct to pathological diagnosis allowing directed or guided biopsies and assessment 11 of adequacy of resection margins [133]. Lau et al. confirmed the feasibility of 12 nasopharyngeal and laryngeal cancer diagnosis in vitro [129, 130]. Teh et al. reported the diagnostic sensitivity of 88.0% and specificity of 91.4% for detecting laryngeal 13 14 carcinoma in vitro when coupled with random recursive partitioning ensemble 15 techniques [132]. This study showed that NIR Raman spectroscopy in conjunction with random forests algorithm has a great potential for the rapid diagnosis and 16 17 detection of malignant tumors in the larynx.

18 In addition, Harris et al. (2009) evaluated the possibility of using Raman 19 spectroscopy to discriminate between cancer and normal patients through a peripheral 20 blood sample [145]. 40 blood samples were obtained from patients with HNCs and 21 patients with respiratory illnesses to act as a positive control. The Raman spectra acquired from samples were further analyzed through building a classifier for 22 23 differentiation between the cancer and respiratory patients' spectra, yielding a 24 sensitivity of 75% with a specificity of 75% with a "trained" evolutionary algorithm. This preliminary study showed the feasibility of using Raman spectroscopy in cancer 25

1 screening and diagnostics of solid tumors through a peripheral blood sample,

Note that NIR Raman spectroscopy exhibits advantages for the detection of HNCs, such as non-invasive, real-time and higher accuracy, as compared to conventional screening/diagnosis methods, however, most work in literature above was studied on *in vitro* tissue samples.

#### 6 2.3 Multivariate Statistical Analysis Techniques for Tissue

7

#### Classification

8 Optical spectroscopy techniques may be facilitated to provide biomolecular 9 information from biological tissues and present the intensity information on a spectrum to significantly improve medical diagnosis. Whereas, the spectral dataset 10 11 usually are multivariate function of wavelengths and consist of results of observation 12 of many variables (e.g., wavelength and Ramsn shift) for different classes (e.g., 13 normal, benign, dysplasia, neoplasia and carcinoma). On the other hand, biochemical 14 information from each individual spectrum generally covers many overlapping bands. As such, it is not easy to differentiate normal tissue from pre-cancer or cancer by 15 directly visual inspection for subtle change in tissue pathology. Therefore, 16 17 mathematical statistical techniques are required to be implemented as effective classification algorithms to reduce this massive dimensional space to an interpretable 18 19 dimensional space for tissue characterization.

Multivariate statistical analysis is concerned with data that consists of sets of measurements on a number of individuals or objects [146]. In general, There are many different models including principle components analysis (PCA), linear discriminant analysis (LDA), partial least squares regression (PLS regression), analysis of variance (ANOVA), artificial neural network (ANN) and support vector machines (SVM),

which have been extensively applied as diagnostic models for classification of
different cancers in tissue spectroscopy [147-157]. However, different techniques
could not sufficiently satisfy the requirements in clinical applications. Therefore, we
make a brief introduce of the popular statistical analysis techniques (e.g., PCA, LDA,
PLS, etc.) in tissue spectroscopy in the following sections.

#### 6 2.3.1 Principle component analysis (PCA)

Principal component analysis (PCA) is a variable reduction procedure that 7 uses an orthogonal transformation to convert a set of observations of possibly 8 9 correlated variables into a set of values of uncorrelated variables (called principal 10 components (PCs)) which account for most of the variance in observed variables and may then be used as predictor or criterion variables in subsequent analysis. The 11 number of PCs is less than or equal to the number of original variables. This 12 13 transformation is defined in such a way that the first principal component has the 14 largest possible variance which accounts for as much of the variability in the data as 15 possible, and each succeeding component in turn has the highest variance possible 16 under the constraint that it should be orthogonal to (i.e., uncorrelated with) the 17 preceding components [158]. As reduction of dimensionality focusing on a few PCs 18 versus many variables is a goal of PCA, therefore, several criteria have been proposed 19 to determine how many PCs should be investigated and how many should be ignored 20 [159, 160]. One common criterion for ignoringi PCs at the point wehre the next PC 21 offers increase in the total variances. Another is to include all those PCs up to a 22 predetermined total percent variance explained, such as 90%. In addition, PCA 23 decomposes the spectral data matrix into scores and loadings, which also can be used 24 to provide a method to evaluate the relationships between samples measured and help to detect the potential outliers via inspecting the plots generated using scores [161, 25

1 162].

#### 2 2.3.2 Linear discriminant analysis (LDA)

3 Linear discriminant analysis (LDA) is a statistical method used in pattern recognition and machine learning to seek a linear combination of features from 4 5 measurement variables which characterizes or separates two or more classes of 6 objects. LDA is closely related to ANOVA (analysis of variance) and regression analysis, which also attempt to express one dependent variable as a linear 7 8 combination of other features or measurements. Usually, LDA is also closely related 9 to principal component analysis (PCA) because they both look for linear combinations of variables which best explain the data, while LDA explicitly attempts 10 to model the difference between the classes of data. PCA on the other hand does not 11 take into account any difference in class. The aim of LDA is to find a discriminant 12 function line that maximizes the variance in the data between groups and minimizes 13 14 the variance between members of the same group. Thus, the new measurements from 15 tissue samples can then be classified according to its position with respect to the discriminant function line [89]. 16

#### 17 2.3.3 Partial least squares (PLS)

Partial least squares (PLS) (also called Projection to Latent Structure) regression is a popular method for modeling in industrial applications, providing an alternate approach to PCA technique. PLS technique is an extension of the multiple linear regression model and a linear model specifies the (linear) relationship between a dependent (response) variable Y, and a set of predictor variables, the X's. Briefly, PLS tried to find out the linear decomposition of X and Y such that  $X = TP^T + E$  and Y  $UQ^T + F$ , where T = X-scores, U = Y-scores, P=X-loadings, Q=Y-loadings, E=X-

1 residuals and F=Y-residuals. Decomposition is finalized to maximize covariance 2 between T and U, and PLS algorithm works in the same fashion whether Y is single response or multi-response. In the previous sections, we introduced that PCA was 3 4 widely used to reduce the spectral dimension by extracting a set of PCs accounting for maximum spectral variations for tissue disease diagnostics. But the use of PLS, the 5 regression extension of PCA, would be beneficial for spectroscopic tissue diagnostics 6 7 by providing group affinities (class membership of zeros and ones) information to 8 maximize the variations between groups of samples. It follows the principle of PCA, 9 but further rotates the components (latent variables (LVs)) to achieve the maximum 10 group separation [163, 164]. Hence, the LVs could explain the diagnostic relevant 11 variations rather than the significant differences in the dataset.

#### 12 **2.3.4 Support vector machine (SVM)**

13 As another powerful multivariate technique, Support Vector Machines (SVM) 14 was based on the machine learning method and was developed by Vapnik in 1995 15 [165, 166]. In the past decades, it has attracted great attention due to its capability of producing models that generalized well in classifying the unseen data [167-170]. 16 17 Basically, SVM classifies two separable dataset which belong to two different classes 18 through the use of a hyperplane [166]. Intuitively, a good separation is achieved by 19 finding the hyperplane which has the largest distance to the nearest training data point 20 of any class (so-called functional margin), since in general the larger the margin the 21 lower the generalization error of the classifier. Hence, there are infinitely many 22 hyperplanes that separate the two classes, but SVM classifiers find the optimized 23 hyperplane that maximizes the distances between the two groups by solving a 24 quadratic optimization equation, the Lagrangian dual problem. In addition to performing linear classification, SVMs can also efficiently perform non-linear 25

classification using kernel trick, implicitly mapping their inputs into high-dimensional
 feature spaces [166].

#### 3 2.3.5 Artificial neural network (ANN)

An Artificial Neural Network (ANN) (also known as neural network (NN)) is 4 5 a mathematical model or computational model inspired by the structure and/or 6 functional aspects of biological neural networks such as neurons, axons, dendrites, 7 and synapses, which constitute the processing elements of biological neural networks 8 investigated by neuroscience. It is an information-processing system that has certain 9 performance characteristics in common with biological neural networks. Generally, 10 An ANN generally consists of some interconnected processing elements, called nodes, which are connected to each other via a combination of adaptable interconnections, 11 12 called weights. To date, it has become another non-linear statistical data modeling tool 13 which can be used to develop a classification algorithm [171]. An ANN system has 14 three layers. In the first layer (input layer), neurons act as input to send data via 15 synapses to the second layer of neurons, and then via more synapses to the third layer of output neurons. More complex systems will have more layers of neurons with some 16 17 having increased layers of input neurons and output neurons. The synapses store 18 parameters called "weights" that manipulate the data in the calculations. In an ANN 19 performance, there are two phases which are training phase and test phase. The former 20 starts with assigning initial values of parameters to the ANN and presenting input 21 patterns. The process proceeds with adaptation of weights until the ANN learns these 22 patterns. In a test set, the patterns which are not used in training phase are presented to 23 ANN and ANN's outputs are used to evaluate ANN's performance.

# Chapter 3 Development of Simultaneous Point-wise AF/DR Spectroscopy and Endoscopic Imaging Technique

In this chapter, we report the development of an integrated point-wise 4 5 spectroscopy and autofluorescence (AF) endoscopic imaging technique for real-time 6 in vivo tissue measurements at endoscopy. A unique customized point spectrum 7 optical design is implemented to realize real-time AF imaging and AF/or diffuse 8 reflectance (DR) spectroscopy measurements from a small tissue area of interest (AOI) 9 on the AF image. By applying this point-wise spectroscopy, both the AF image and the point-wise AF/DR spectra can be simultaneously acquired from the oral cavity in 10 11 vivo within 0.1 second, suggesting the potential of the integrated spectroscopy and 12 endoscopic imaging technique developed to facilitate in vivo tissue diagnosis and 13 characterization at endoscopy.

14 Further, we evaluate the diagnostic utility of the combined AF and DR 15 spectroscopy for improving cancer diagnosis in head and neck at clinical endoscopy. The above point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy with endoscopic imaging guidance was 16 17 employed for spectroscopic measurements of normal (n = 207) and cancer (n = 239)tissues specimens from 30 patients. The composite AF and white light reflectance 18 19 (WLR) spectra in the range of 500–660 nm were analyzed using principal component 20 analysis (PCA) and linear discriminant (LDA) to extract diagnostic information 21 associated with distinctive spectroscopic processes of tissue malignancies. PCA-LDA 22 diagnostic modeling on the combined AF and WLR yielded a diagnostic accuracy of 23 92.2% (sensitivity of 85.5% and specificity of 94.0%) for tumor and normal tissues classification. The integration area under the receiver operating characteristic (ROC)
curve using the combined point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy was 0.982, which is
superior to either the AF or DR spectroscopy alone. This study demonstrates that the
complementary AF/DR spectroscopy techniques can be integrated together with
endoscopic imaging system and has potential to improve the early cancer diagnosis
and detection in the head and neck.

#### 7 3.1 Introduction

8 It is well known that early diagnosis and localization of head and neck cancer 9 with effective treatment is critical to decrease the mortality rates [172]. However, the 10 conventional white light reflectance (WLR) endoscopy, which is accepted as the gold 11 standard method for screening and surveillance of cancer in the head and neck, heavily relies on the observation of tissue gross morphological changes associated 12 13 with neoplastic transformation. Subtle tissue changes may not be apparent, limiting its diagnostic accuracy. Positive endoscopic biopsy is the standard means for head and 14 15 neck cancer diagnosis, but is invasive and impractical for screening high-risk patients 16 who may have multiple suspicious lesions. Hence, it is highly desirable to develop 17 advanced optical techniques to complement the WLR endoscopy for improving the early cancer diagnosis and characterization during clinical examinations. 18

In the past decades, despite AF imaging technique is capable of detecting the changes of endogenous fluorophores and morphological architectures of tissue and has been developed to significantly improve the diagnostic sensitivity of early neoplastic lesions at endoscopy, however, AF imaging still suffers from moderate diagnostic specificities [173]. Optical spectroscopic techniques, such as AF spectroscopy and DR spectroscopy, which provide the information about tissue optical properties (e.g., absorption and scattering coefficients), morphologic structures,

endogenous fluorophore distribution, blood content (e.g., hemoglobin) and
oxygenation associated with neoplastic transformation, have been comprehensively
investigated for *in vitro* or *in vivo* precancer and cancer diagnosis in various organs
with high diagnostic specificity [174-177]. The combination of AF imaging with
optical spectroscopic technique offers a potential of providing both high diagnostic
sensitivity and specificity for cancer tissue diagnosis and detection [176-179].

Therefore, we developed an integrated point-wise spectroscopy (AF/DR) and AF imaging technique for real-time *in vivo* tissue measurements at endoscopy. Different from other previous work which also integrated imaging with spectroscopy, but limited to spectral measurements at the centroid of the endoscopic field of view [178, 179], in our embodiment, the *in vivo* point-wise AF/DR spectra can be quickly acquired from any specific areas of the imaged tissue of interest under the AF/WLR imaging guidance during endoscopic examination.

#### 14 3.2 Integrated Point-wise DR/AF Spectroscopy and

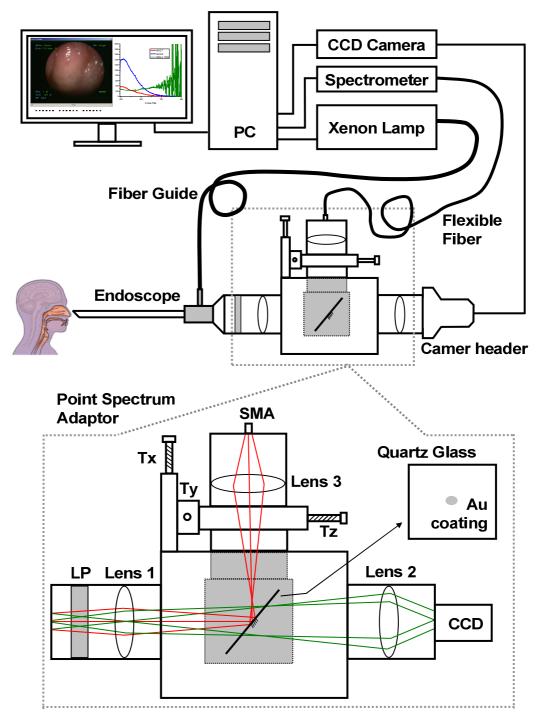
#### 15 Imaging System

#### 16 **3.2.1 Novel point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy**

17 The schematic diagram of the integrated point-wise spectroscopy and AF 18 endoscopic imaging technique developed for in vivo tissue measurements at 19 endoscopy is shown in Figure 3.1. This novel system mainly consists of a dedicated 20 300 W xenon short arc lamp coupled with two customized band-pass (BP) filters (BP1: 21 375-440 nm for AF excitation; BP2: 400-700 nm for WL illumination) for AF/DR 22 spectroscopy and imaging, a medical endoscope (HOPKINS II 7230BP, Karl Storz, Germany), a sensitive three-chip charge-coupled device (CCD) camera (red (R) 23 channel (600-700 nm); green (G) channel (500-580 nm), and blue (B) channel (400-24

480 nm); 752x582 pixels, TRICAM<sup>®</sup> SL II, Karl Storz, Germany), a spectrograph 1 2 equipped with a CCD detector (FWHM of ~1.5 nm with a 600 gr/mm holographic grating, USB2000, Ocean Optics Inc, Florida), and a specially designed point 3 4 spectrum optical adaptor (inset of Fig. 3.1) for realizing simultaneous in vivo endoscopic imaging and point-wise AF/DR spectral measurements on the specific 5 areas of the imaged tissue of interest. The customized optical adaptor comprises three 6 lenses (f=50 mm), a thin quartz glass plate  $(30 \times 30 \times 1 \text{ mm}^3)$  coated with a gold 7 mirror (diameter of 100 µm, reflection of ~99% in 400-1000 nm) and a 2-D motorized 8 translational stage (travel range: 13 mm; 8MT184-13, Standa Inc., Lithuania) for 9 10 controlling the rapid movement of the gold mirror to realize the spectral 11 measurements on the points of interest of the tissue imaged.

12 For simultaneous AF imaging and spectroscopy measurements, the filtered 13 blue excitation light (375-440 nm) is conducted into the endoscope via a flexible 14 fiber-optic light guide and shines onto the tissue with an incident power of 35 mW on 15 the fiber tip of the endoscope. AF emitted from the tissue is collected by the same fiber tip of the endoscope, and then coupled into the customized optical adapter by 16 passing through a long-pass (LP) filter (cut off at 480 nm) for removing the 17 18 interference of the excitation light scattered from tissue, and then is focused onto the 19 quartz glass plate which is positioned at the interim imaging plane of Lens 1 with an 20 orientation of 45° with respect to the incident light direction. The tissue fluorescence 21 light passes through the 45° oriented glass plate and is focused onto the 3-chip CCD camera through Lens 2 for fluorescence imaging measurements. Meanwhile, a very 22 23 small portion of tissue fluorescence is reflected from the 100 um gold mirror coated 24 on the quartz plate and focused onto a 100 µm fiber via Lens 3 which is connected to 25 the spectrograph for fluorescence spectroscopic measurements.



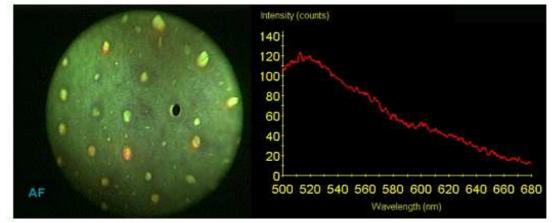
**Fig. 3.1** Schematic of the integrated point-wise spectroscopy and autofluorescence (AF) imaging system for *in vivo* tissue measurements at endoscopy.

3 4

1 2

Further, an automatic motorization of the small gold mirror coated on the quartz plate together with the point-wise spectral measurement module enables a rapid movement of the dark spot (of ~ 0.5 mm in diameter due to the refection of gold mirror in the point spectrum optical adapter with  $5 \times$  magnifications) on the image to

1 any spot of the imaged tissue of interest (see video 3.1). Hence, the AF imaging and 2 point-wise AF spectroscopy now can be simultaneously acquired from the same tissue 3 imaged without introducing an optical fiber catheter into the instrument channel of an 4 endoscope as in conventional endoscopic spectral measurements which prolong the endoscopic operation procedures. Similarly, the simultaneous WLR imaging and 5 point-wise DR spectroscopy on the same tissue can also be realized simply by 6 switching the excitation light filter to the white light illumination mode (BP2: 400-7 8 700 nm) and removing the 480 nm LP filter in the customized optical adaptor.



9
10 Video 3.1 Video illustrating simultaneous AF imaging and point-wise AF spectral *in vivo* measurements of the cheek in real-time during AF endoscopic imaging (QuickTime, 11 MB).
12 [URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1117/1.3475955.1].

13

14 By rapidly moving the reflection mirror in the optical adapter, we also 15 demonstrate the ability of the integrated endoscopic imaging and spectroscopy 16 technique developed for pinpointing the spectral properties of specific area of interest 17 on the tissue imaged. Video 3.1 illustrates the in vivo AF image of the cheek acquired together with simultaneous AF spectral measurements on different spots of the tissue 18 19 imaged during rapid scanning of the gold reflection mirror (shown as dark spot in AF 20 image). The point-wise spectral measurements across the entire image size of  $\sim 10$  mm 21 can be quickly completed within 2 to 3 seconds, making the *in vivo* AF measurements 22 feasible in clinical settings. In vivo AF spectral differences of different spots on the same tissue imaged can also be clearly identified (Video 3.1), indicating the ability of our technique developed for revealing the inhomogeneity of endogenous fluorophore distributions in tissue. Our point-wise spectrum adapter design associated with rapid scanning and optics allows for a more convenient spectral measurement on the pointof-interest of the tissue imaged for spectral analysis, and may have a significant impact for practical clinical applications.

7 In this work, in order to apply this novel system into clinical practice for 8 improving the working efficiency of measurements, we have also developed a 9 Maltlab/C-based software with Bluetooth mini-keyboard remote control for 10 performing real-time endoscopic image (WLR/AF) acquisition and point-wise 11 spectral measurements and automatic data-processing (e.g., wavelength of interest 12 selection, system spectral response calibration, CCD dark-noise subtraction, spectral 13 curve smoothing, signal saturation detection, etc.). Both the live AF/WLR image and 14 AF/DR spectrum can be simultaneously displayed on the computer monitor for real-15 time review, and stored in the computer for further diagnostic analysis.

#### 16 **3.2.2** *In vivo* experimental measurement in the head and neck

We have applied the integrated point-wise spectroscopy and endoscopic 17 18 imaging technique developed for *in vivo* tissue measurements in the head and neck. 19 Figure 3.2 shows an example of in vivo WLR images and the corresponding DR 20 spectra of different tissue sites (i.e., chin, buccal mucosa, dorsal of the tongue, and lower lip) simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer under the white light 21 22 illumination mode. Point-wise DR spectra from different anatomical locations (dark spots in the WLR images in Fig. 3.2a) in the oral cavity can be acquired within 10 ms, 23 and the absorption peaks (e.g., 420, 540 and 580 nm) attributed to hemoglobin 24

absorptions in the vessels can be clearly identified, but with large absorption
 variations among different tissue locations.

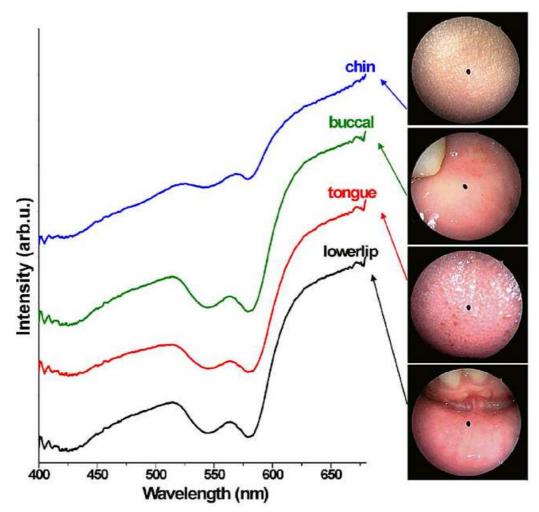
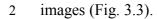


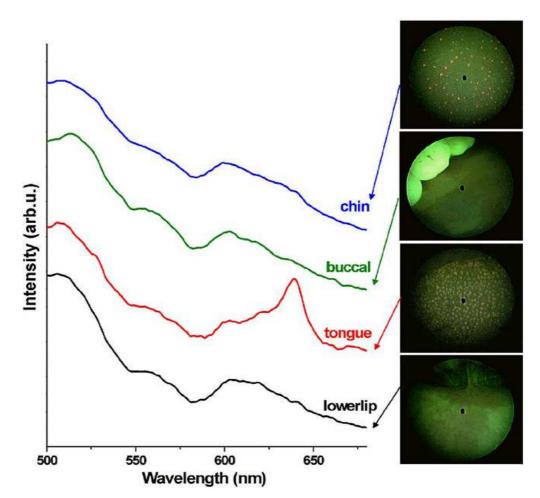


Fig. 3.2 *In vivo* white-light images and the corresponding diffuse reflectance (DR) spectra from
 different anatomical locations (chin, buccal mucosa, dorsal of the tongue, and lower lip)
 simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer.

7

By swapping the excitation filter in the xenon lamp to the blue BP filter (375-440 nm) for tissue fluorescence excitation, *in vivo* tissue AF images and point-wise AF spectra can also be simultaneously acquired from the head and neck. Figure 3.3 shows the representative *in vivo* AF images and AF spectra of different locations in the oral cavity from a healthy volunteer. Obviously, AF images (Fig. 3.3) that contain the information about endogenous fluorophores distributions in tissue provide a higher image contrast as compared to WLR images (Fig. 3.2). High quality *in vivo*  1 tissue AF spectra can be acquired within 0.1 s from the dark spot areas on the AF







**Fig. 3.3** Comparison of *in vivo* AF images and the corresponding point-wise AF spectra from different anatomical locations (chin, buccal mucosa, dorsal of the tongue, and lower lip) simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer. Note that each DR spectrum is acquired within 10 ms, whereas the AF spectrum is acquired within 0.1 s.

8

9 Again, AF spectra from different anatomical tissue locations also vary, 10 revealing the differences in concentrations of endogenous fluorophores among 11 different tissue locations. For instance, the prominent fluorescence peak at 535 nm for 12 flavins is observed in all different tissues, but a much stronger fluorescence at 630 nm 13 for protoporphyrins is found, particularly in the chin and the tongue.

Fig 3.4 shows that *in vivo* AF spectral differences of different spots on the same tissue imaged (cheek) can be clearly identified due to different spectral shape. Furthermore, different fluorescent intensity distributions (e.g., fluorescence peak at 535 nm for flavins, fluorescence peak at 630 nm for protoporphyrins) across different spots along the lines on the same tissue imaged can also be observed (Fig. 3.5) within 1 s, indicating the feasibility of our technique developed for revealing the inhomogeneity of endogenous fluorophores distributions in the same tissue.

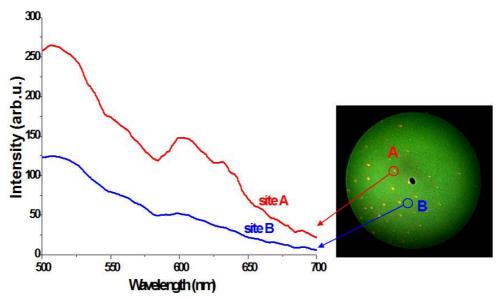
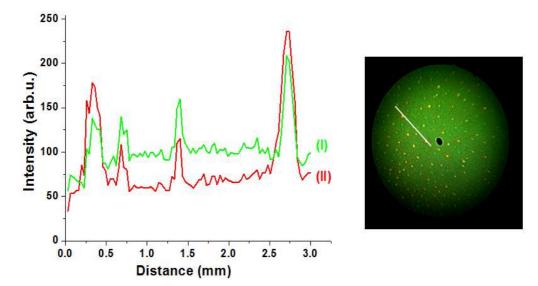


Fig. 3.4 Comparison of in vivo AF spectra of different sites of the cheek on the AF endoscopic
 image simultaneously acquired from a healthy volunteer.



10

6

Fig. 3.5 AF intensity profiles along the line indicated on the autofluorescence image acquired from the cheek: (I) Distribution of the endogenous fluorophore-flavins (autofluorescence peaking at 535 nm). (II) Distribution of the endogenous fluorophore–protoporphyrin (autofluorescence peaking at 630 nm).

### 3.3 Endoscopy based AF/DR Spectroscopy for Laryngeal Cancer Diagnosis

#### **3 3.3.1 Subjects and tissue preparation**

All patients preoperatively signed an informed consent permitting the 4 5 investigative use of the tissue and this study was approved by the Institutional Review 6 Board (IRB) of the National Healthcare Group (NHG) of Singapore. In this work, a 7 total of 33 pair (i.e., normal and cancer) tissue specimens were collected from 30 patients with a mean age of 65 who underwent surgical resection through 8 9 laryngoscopy clinics. Immediately after surgical resections, the tissue specimens were 10 immersed in physiological saline solution and sent to the Laboratory for AF/DR 11 imaging measurements. The paired tissue specimens from each patient were placed on 12 a high quality quartz glass slide  $(25 \times 75 \times 1.2 \text{ mm3})$  for the spectral measurements.

13 For each piece of tissue specimen, random sites (2-5) were selected for 14 spectral measurements, and 3-5 measurements were performed on each site. Both 15 AF/DR spectra were directly acquired from the suspicious lesion sites for each patient 16 under endoscopic imaging guidance in less than 1 s. As a result, a total of 446 AF/DR 17 pair spectra (207 normal, 239 cancers) from different tissue sites were collected. After 18 the imaging and spectral acquisitions, the tissue specimens were fixed in 10% 19 formalin solution and then submitted back to the hospital for histopathological examinations. For the assessment of diagnostic sensitivity and specificity of this 20 21 combined AF/DR spectroscopy for normal and cancer tissue classification, the 22 histopathological results were regarded as the gold standard. The histopathogical 23 examinations confirmed that 33 tissue specimens were normal, and 33 tissue specimens were cancer (moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma). 24

#### **3.3.2** Combine AF/DR spectra for improving cancer diagnosis

2 Generally, DR spectroscopy measures the properties of tissue scattering and 3 absorption, which depict the morphological and biochemical information of the tissue epithelial layer. While AF spectroscopy provides the bio-information about 4 endogenous fluorophores in tissue excited with illumination (e.g., UV-VIS light). 5 However, AF spectra obtained from tissue are distorted by tissue absorption and 6 scattering that may lead to the limited accuracy of tissue characterization. In our work, 7 8 AF spectra were used in conjunction with DR spectra from the same specific 9 anatomical locations to evaluate the capability of increasing the efficiency of cancer 10 diagnostic via extracting the intrinsic (undistorted) fluorescence (IF), in such a way 11 that the effect of the dips which appear around 540 and 580 nm in autofluorescence spectra will be as small as possible. Several modeling approaches have been 12 13 developed to extract IF spectra of the tissue [180-184]. In our case, extracting from 14 the paired AF and DR spectra obtained, the IF spectra were calculated based on the 15 equation as below [95]:

$$F_{l}(\lambda) = \frac{F_{r}(\lambda)}{R_{d}(\lambda)^{k(\lambda)}}$$

16 17

 $F_i(\lambda)$ : Intrinsic Fluorescence (IF) emission spectra of endogenous fluorophores

18  $F_r(\lambda)$ : Bulk autofluorescence spectra (measurements)

19  $R_{d}(\lambda)$ : Diffuse reflectance spectra (measurements)

Note that the  $k(\lambda)$  is a scaling factor which denotes the ratio between the pathlengths for AF and DR light, which is independent of wavelength [95]. Several complicated methods were reported in literature [185-187], but we determine the variable power k based on the simple way that the blood absorption dips that appear around 540 and 580 nm in the corrected autofluorescence spectra were as small as

1 possible [95], which is 1.5 in our work. Prior to data-analysis, the raw spectra (AF/DR) 2 were firstly smoothed using the adjacent-five-point averaging method. The 3 background-subtracted AF, DR and IF spectra were both normalized to minimize the 4 effect of the instrument handling variations during clinical measurements with respect 5 to different subjects and tissue sites. All processed spectra were assembled into three matrixes, and the mean centering of the entire dataset was then performed. PCA-LDA 6 7 algorithm with leave-one-subject-out cross validation method was then used to reduce 8 the dimension of the spectral data and highlight the similarities and differences within 9 the data set for tissue characterization. Each variable in the data set is expressed as a principal component (PC). Accordingly, loadings on the PCs represent orthogonal 10 11 basis spectra of the most prominent spectral variation in the dataset accounting for 12 progressively decreasing variance, whereas the scores on the PCs represent the 13 projection value of the tissue spectra on the corresponding loading. Thus, PCA can 14 efficiently be used to resolve spectral variations while reducing the dimension of the 15 dataset to a minimum. The significant PCs chosen to retain for further discriminant analysis is based on Student's t-test (p<0.05). All these multivariate statistical analysis 16 17 was automatically performed via developed programs in the Matlab (Mathworks Inc., Natick, MA) environment. 18

19

#### 3.3.3 Results and discussion

Figure 3.6 shows the representative examples of AF/WRL images (lower is cancer, top is normal) of laryngeal tissue specimens under blue light (375-440 nm) and white light (400-700 nm) illumination, respectively. In the AF images (Fig. 3.6a), the normal's intensity (top bright area surrounding the dark spot) is approximately 1.2~2 times compared to the cancer (lower area in the AF/WLR images) while the intensity ratio of normal to tumor in WLR image (Fig. 3.6b) is ~1.0. Therefore, AF 1 image contrast between normal and cancer is much better than that WLR imaging.

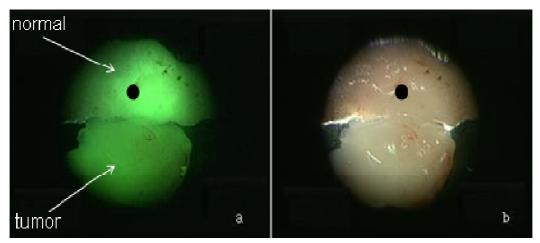
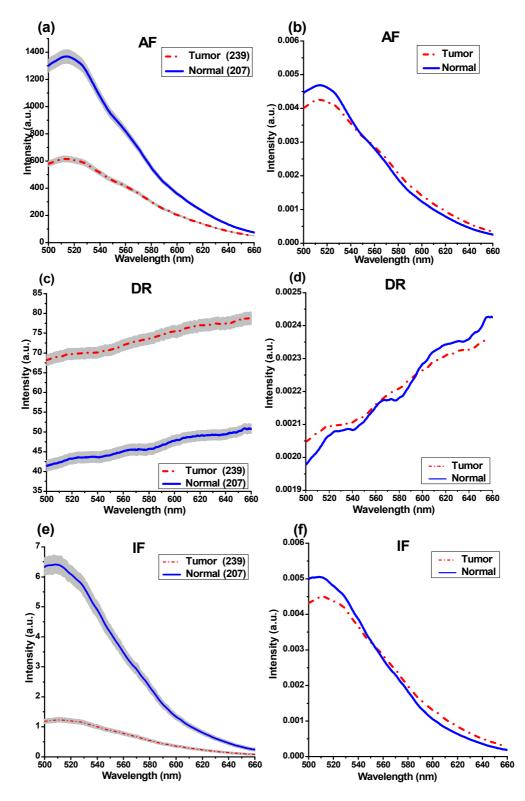


Fig. 3.6 Representative examples of (a) AF images and (b) WLR images of laryngeal tissue specimens (upper normal, lower tumor) using blue light/white light as excitation.

The comparison of mean spectra (AF/DR/IF) ±1 SD of normal (207) and 6 7 tumor (239) laryngeal specimens are shown in left of Figure 3.7a, 3.7c and 3.7e, 8 respectively. The plots in Figure 3.7b, 3.7d and 3.7f refer to the comparison of 9 normalized mean spectra (AF/DR/IF) of normal and tumor tissues, respectively. 10 Clearly, the normal tissue has higher intensity than the tumor in AF/IF spectra (Fig. 11 3.7a, 3.7b). Besides the peak intensity, another feature is that the emission peak of the 12 tumor tissue is slightly shifted towards the red region. One more feature that needs to 13 be highlighted is that the tumor tissues have higher emission intensity after 14 wavelength around 560nm (Fig. 3.7b). In DR spectra (Fig. 3.7c, 3.7d), most curves 15 showed significant dips around 540 and 580 nm due to the oxygenated hemoglobin 16 absorption. The Figure 3.7e is the mean IF spectra of normal tissues and tumor tissues 17 after combination. The peak shift of the tumor tissues to the red region is more apparent. Similarly, the intensity of tumor tissues IF spectra in the region more than 18 19 560 nm is higher than that of the normal tissues (Fig 3.7f) where as in the region 500-20 560 nm, normal is higher, and what is more, it shows more significant intensity 21 increase than those in Fig. 3.7b.



1 2

Fig. 3.7 Comparison of mean spectra  $\pm 1$  standard deviations (SD) and normalized spectra of 3 normal (n=207) and tumor (n=239) laryngeal tissues. (a) mean AF spectra ±1 SD; (b) normalized 4 AF spectra; (c) mean DR spectra ±1 SD; (d) normalized DR spectra; (e) mean IF spectra ±1 SD; (f) 5 normalized IF spectra; The shaded area represents the respective standard deviations.

1	To compare the tissue diagnostic performance of different spectroscopic
2	techniques, PCA-LDA multivariate algorithm was applied to evaluate the elusive
3	differences observed in the spectra of different tissue types. The normalized AF, DR
4	and combined AF/DR (IF) spectral datasets were first mean centered to eliminate
5	common variance and ensures the principal components (PCs) form an orthogonal
6	basis [188, 189]. The leave-one-site-out cross-validated PCA-LDA diagnostic models
7	were further developed for AF, DR and combined AF/DR spectral datasets using three
8	dominant PCs which are shown in Figure 3.8, accounting for 85.1% (PC1), 1.41%
9	(PC3) and 0.62% (PC4) of AF spectral variations, 97.4% (PC1), 0.66% (PC3) and
10	0.13% (PC4) of DR spectral variations as well as 92.5% (PC1) 0.60% (PC3) and
11	0.04% (PC7) of IF spectral variations, respectively. Noted that the features of different
12	significant PCs are distinct, but some PC features roughly correspond to spectral
13	characteristic, such as (e.g., oxy- and deoxy-hemoglobin absorption near 540 nm and
14	580 nm) similar to those of tissue AF/DR spectra. The first significant PC accounts for
15	the largest variance within the spectral data sets (e.g., 85.1%, 97.4% and 92.5%),
16	whereas successive PCs describe features that contribute progressively smaller
17	variances. Paired two-sided Student's t-tests on the first several PCs of different
18	spectral dataset (AF/DR/IF) show that only three PCs (p<0.005) are diagnostically
19	significant, respectively. The diagnostically significant PCs are then fed into the LDA
20	model together with leave-one site-out, cross-validation technique for tissue
21	classification. Figure 3.9 shows the prediction results (posterior probabilities) between
22	normal and cancer pathologies as calculated for (a) AF, (b) DR and (c) combined
23	AF/DR (IF) datasets, respectively.

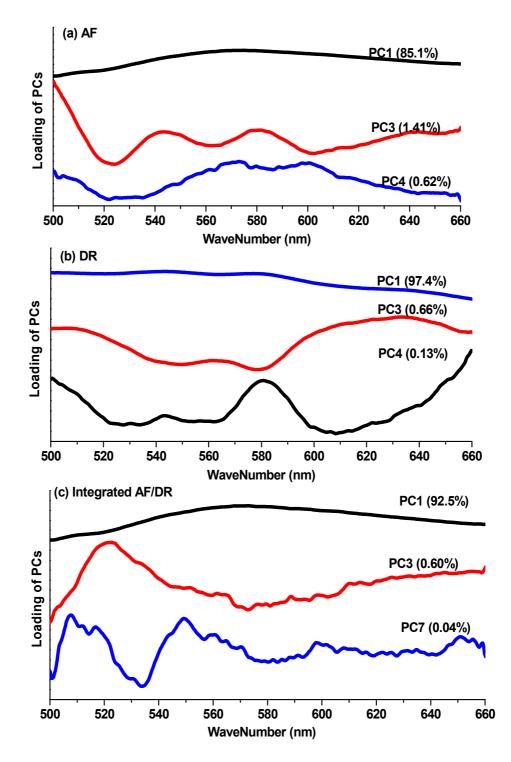
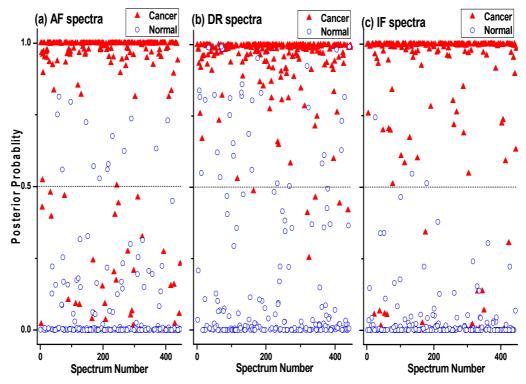


Fig. 3.8 The three significant principal components (PCs) accounting for more than 90% of the 3 total variance calculated from AF/DR/IF spectra of laryngeal tissue. The significant PCs loadings 4 of (a) AF spectra (PC1: 85.1%; PC3: 1.41%; PC4: 0.62%), (b) DR spectra (PC1: 97.4%; PC3: 5 0.66%, PC4: 0.13%) and (c) IF spectra (PC1:92.5%, PC3: 0.60%, PC7: 0.04%)) is shown 6 respectively. Note that the PCs loading curves was shifted vertically for better visualization.



**Fig. 3.9** Scatter plot of the posterior probability values belonging to the normal and cancerous tissue categories calculated from (a) AF, (b) DR and (c) combined AF/DR spectra, respectively, using the PCA-LDA technique together with leave-one-site-out, cross-validation method. The dashed line gives the sensitivities of 87.0% (208/239), 97.5% (233/239), and 91.6% (219/239); specificities of 93.2% (193/207), 84.1% (174/207), and 98.6% (204/207), respectively, for discriminating cancer from the normal laryngeal tissues.

9 The threshold line (0.5) in the posterior probability scatter plot (Table 3.1) 10 yielded diagnostic accuracies of 89.9% (401/446), 91.3% (407/446) and 94.8% 11 (423/446) (sensitivities of 87.0% (208/239), 97.5% (233/239), 91.6% (219/239) and 12 specificities of 93.2% (193/207), 84.1% (174/207), 98.6% (204/207)) as shown in 13 Table 3.1, respectively, suggesting that combined AF/DR spectroscopy is a more

- 14 powerful tool for laryngeal cancer diagnosis.
- 15 **Table 3.1** Comparison of diagnostic performance of different spectral techniques (AF, DR and the
- 16 combined AF/DR) for discrimination of cancer from normal laryngeal tissue.
- 17

Spectra dataset	Sensitivity	Specificity	Accuracy
AF spectra	87.0% (208/239)	93.2% (193/207)	89.9% (401/446)
DR spectra	97.5% (233/239)	84.1% (174/207)	91.3% (407/446)
IF spectra	91.6% (219/239)	98.6% (204/207)	94.8% (423/446)

1 Furthermore, the ROC curves (Figure 3.10) were also generated from the 2 posterior probability plot in Fig. 3.9 at different threshold levels to determine the 3 probability of predictions either being cancer or normal for all tissue data. The integration areas under the curves (AUC) were 0.979, 0.978 and 0.982 for AF, DR and 4 combined AF/DR spectroscopy, respectively, further confirming the greater efficacy 5 of the integrated point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy coupled with PCA-LDA 6 7 multivariate diagnosis algorithms for laryngeal cancer classification as compared to 8 AF or DR spectroscopy alone.

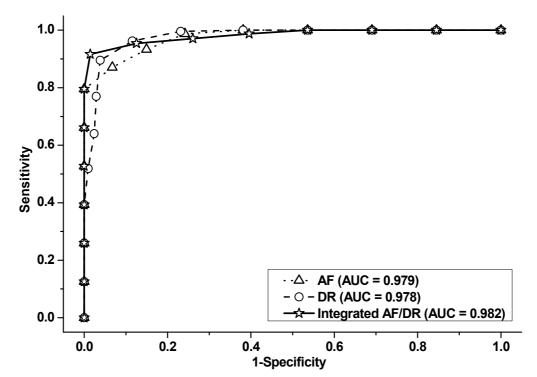


Fig. 3.10 Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves of discrimination results for AF, DR and combined AF/DR spectra, respectively, for cancer tissue classification through the use of point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy and PCA-LDA diagnostic algorithms. The integrated area under curves (AUC) are 0.979, 0.978 and 0.982 for the AF, DR and combined AF/DR spectra, respectively, illustrating the best performance of integrated point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy for laryngeal cancer diagnosis.

16

The results in this study are shown that our developed point-wise AF/DR spectroscopy has great potential as a powerful clinical tool for *in vivo* laryngeal cancer diagnosis. In AF spectroscopy, the lower intensity of tumor tissues in

1 comparison to normal tissues is similar to the results from early literature [113, 190, 2 191]. The flavins (e.g., riboflavin, flavin mononucleotide (FMN), flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD)) are the major fluorophore in the laryngeal cancer diagnosis, the 3 4 decrease in concentration of flavin in tumor tissues is the major contributor to this observation of lower intensity. As is well-known, the emission peak of flavins occurs 5 at the region of 480-540 nm under the excitation of ultra violet (UV) or blue light 6 [192, 193]. In addition to the decrease in flavins concentration, the flavins may be 7 8 present in its reduced form which has less fluorescence than oxidized flavin in healthy 9 tissues [190]. The presence of a disease may alter the scattering and absorption properties of the tissue, due to changes in blood concentration, nuclear size 10 11 distribution, epithelial thickness and collagen content in the tissues. Mucosal 12 thickening or replacement of the sub-mucosa by tumor cells may also lead to a decrease in the fluorescence emission of the sub-mucosa flavins and other 13 fluorophores such as collagen. Tumor tissues have higher emission after 560 nm 14 15 which may be contributed to flavins whose emission peak occurs at 560 nm. This finding of red-shift (Fig. 3.7b and 3.7f) for tumor samples relative to that of normal 16 tissues when a UV/blue light is used as excitation source is consistent with results 17 18 from Gillenwater et al who was able to differentiate between normal and cancerous 19 mucosa of the oral cavity by using a diagnostic algorithm based on spectra at 337 nm, 20 yielding a sensitivity of 88% and a specificity of 100% [104]. In our work, 21 considering the complexity of biological tissue, we applied PCA-LDA classification algorithms for differentiation between normal and tumor instead of using prominent 22 23 peak shift, yielding better diagnostic result with accuracy of 94.8% (sensitivity of 24 91.6%, specificity of 98.6%), further verifying that PCA-LDA combined AF/DR spectra data for analysis is more robust and rigorous to differentiate spectra of either 25

1 normal or cancer tissues.

2 Currently, we are conducting an *in vivo* clinical measurement on a large size of 3 head and neck patients to further evaluate the clinical merits of the integrated AF/DR 4 spectroscopy techniques for improving early head and neck cancer detection at 5 endoscopy.

#### 6 3.4 Conclusion

7 In conclusion, we have developed an integrated autofluorescence endoscopic 8 imaging and point-wise spectroscopy system and evaluated the performance of *in vivo* 9 measurement in the head and neck. The simultaneous acquisition of endoscopic AF image and AF/DR spectrum from a specific area of imaged tissue in vivo can be 10 11 realized within 0.1 s, which may facilitate the rapid, non-invasive, in vivo tissue diagnosis and characterization in clinical settings. We have also assessed the 12 13 diagnostic capability of integrated AF endoscopic imaging system and point-wise 14 AF/DR spectroscopy together with PCA-LDA modeling for normal and cancer in 15 vitro tissue classification in the head and neck with good diagnostic accuracy, which 16 is superior to either the AF or DR spectroscopy alone. The unique AF image-guided 17 point-wise spectroscopy technique developed in this work also can be readily adapted to study other internal organs *in vivo* by using different flexible medical endoscopes 18 19 (e.g., bronchoscope, colonoscope, gastroscope, etc.).

# Chapter 4 Endoscope-based Fiber-optic Raman Spectroscopy for Characterizing Raman Properties of Human Tissue in the Head and Neck

4 In this chapter, we report for the first time an integrated Raman spectroscopy 5 and trimodal (white-light reflectance, autofluorescence and narrow band) imaging 6 technique developed for real-time in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy. A 7 special miniaturized Raman probe (diameter < 2mm) with filtering modules is 8 developed permitting effective elimination of interference of fluorescence background 9 and silica Raman in fibers while maximizing Raman collections from the tissue. High 10 quality in vivo Raman spectra of oral cavity can be acquired within 1s under 11 immediate guidance of different wide-field imaging modalities, greatly facilitating the 12 adoption of Raman spectroscopy into clinical research and practice during routine 13 endoscopic inspections.

14 Afterwards, we have implemented this transnasal image-guided Raman 15 endoscopy to assess Raman spectral properties of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue 16 in vivo during clinical endoscopic examinations, realizing rapid, real-time and in vivo 17 Raman measurements of different anatomical locations in the head and neck. A total 18 of 874 high-quality in vivo Raman spectra were successfully acquired from different 19 anatomic locations of the nasopharynx and larynx (i.e., posterior nasopharynx (PN) 20 (n=521), the fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR) (n=157) and true laryngeal vocal chords 21 (LVC) (n=196)) in 23 normal subjects at transnasal endoscopy. Difference spectra and 22 principal component analysis (PCA) were employed for tissue characterization, enlightening the tissue variability at the biomolecular level. The PCA-linear 23 24 discriminant analysis (LDA) provides sensitivity of 77.0% and specificity of 89.2%

for differentiation between PN vs. FOR, and sensitivity of 67.3% and specificity of 2 76.0% for distinguishing LVC vs. PN using the leave-one subject-out cross validation. 3 This work demonstrates for the first time that transnasal image-guided Raman 4 endoscopy can be used to acquire in vivo Raman spectra from the nasopharynx and larynx in real-time. Significant Raman spectral differences (p<0.05) identified 5 reflecting the distinct composition and morphology in the nasopharynx and larynx 6 7 should be considered as an important parameter in the interpretation and rendering of 8 diagnostic decision algorithms for *in vivo* tissue diagnosis and characterization in the 9 head and neck.

4.1 Introduction 10

1

11 In the past decade, autofluorescence imaging (AFI) technique which is able to detect the changes of endogenous fluorophores and morphologic architectures of 12 13 tissue has been developed to significantly improve the detection sensitivity of early 14 neoplastic lesions in the epithelium at endoscopy [173]. Very recently, narrow band 15 imaging (NBI) technique which is able to enhance visualization of the mucosal 16 glandular and vascular pattern changes beneath the tissue surface has shown great 17 promise for improving *in vivo* histologic diagnosis of intraepithelial neoplastic lesions [194-198]. Although AF and NBI imaging techniques provide high detection 18 19 sensitivities, these wide-field endoscopic imaging modalities suffer from moderate 20 diagnostic specificities owing to their lack of ability revealing biomolecular 21 information about the tissue. Raman spectroscopy is a unique vibrational probe that is 22 capable of providing specific fingerprints of biochemical and biomolecular structures 23 and compositions of tissue, and has been excelled in the early detection of precancer 24 and cancer with high diagnostic specificity [199-202]. Hence, it is highly desirable to incorporate Raman point measurements into endoscopic imaging system for direct 25

biochemical and biomolecular assessments of suspicious spots in real-time. However,
Raman clinical endoscopic applications have been limited not only by the difficulty in
capturing inherently weak tissue Raman signals [199, 201], but also by the relatively
slow speed of spectral acquisition [201]. The miniaturization of flexible Raman
probes that can fit into the instrument channel of conventional endoscopes for
effective collections of tissue Raman scattering renders another challenge in clinical
settings [201, 203-205].

#### 8 4.2 Integrated Raman Spectroscopy at Endoscopy

9 In this section, an integrated rapid Raman spectroscopy and trimodal imaging 10 (WLR/AFI/NBI) techniques was developed for realizing real-time *in vivo* tissue 11 Raman measurements at endoscopy. Successful incorporation of the endoscopic 12 Raman spectroscopy for probing biomolecular fingerprints into the endoscopic 13 trimodal imaging for providing tissue morphology structures and vascular patterns 14 will increase the diagnostic value and ultimately improve the effectiveness of 15 surveillance of histopathological status of internal organs.

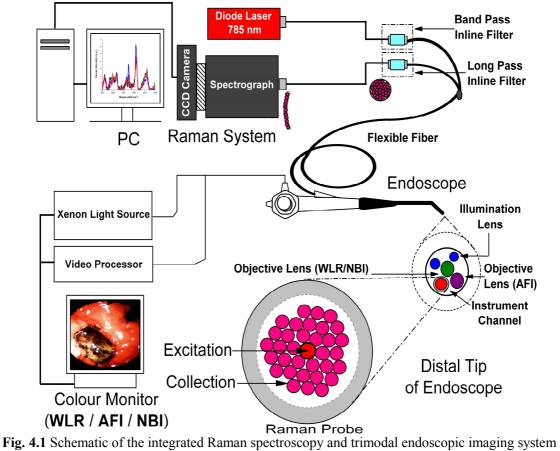
### 4.2.1 Integrated Raman spectroscopy and endoscopic imaging system

Figure 4.1 shows the schematic of the integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal wide-field imaging system developed for *in vivo* tissue measurements at endoscopy. The Raman spectroscopy system consists of a spectrum stabilized 785 nm diode laser (maximum output: 300 mW, B&W TEK Inc., Newark, DE), a transmissive imaging spectrograph (Holospec f/1.8, Kaiser Optical Systems), a liquid nitrogencooled, near-infrared (NIR)-optimized, back-illuminated and deep depletion CCD camera ( $1340 \times 400$  pixels at  $20 \times 20$  µm per pixel; Spec-10: 400BR/LN, Princeton Instruments), and a specially designed Raman endoscopic probe for both laser light
 delivery and *in vivo* tissue Raman signals collection.

3 We have also developed a Matlab-based software for Raman data acquisition 4 and analysis (including liquid nitrogen-cooled CCD dark-noise subtraction, laser On/Off control, wavelength calibration, system spectral response calibration, signal 5 saturation detection, cosmic ray rejection, tissue autofluorescence background 6 subtraction (5th-order polynomial fit), Raman curve adjacent averaging smoothing, 7 etc.), as well as real-time display of in vivo tissue Raman spectra during clinical 8 9 endoscopic measurements. The trimodal endoscopy imaging system primarily 10 comprises a 300 W short-arc xenon light source, a videoscope (GIF-FQ260Z, 11 Olympus), and a video system processor (CV-260SL, Olympus). The dedicated xenon 12 light source coupled with different sets of filters (WLR (red-green-blue (RGB) filters: 13 red filter: 585-655 nm, green filter: 500-575 nm, and blue filer: 390-495 nm); AFI 14 (blue filter of 390-470 nm and green filter of 540-560 nm for reflectance image 15 normalization), and NBI (narrowband filters: green filter of 530-550 nm and blue filter of 390-445 nm) provides different illumination light for trimodal endoscopic 16 17 imaging (WLR/AFI/NBI). The light reflected or fluorescence emitted from tissue are 18 detected by two monochrome CCD chips mounted behind the two objective lens 19 placed next to each other at the distal tip of the videoscope: one CCD for WLR/NBI 20 and the other one for AFI. The video system processor will then convert the signal 21 received from the CCD in the endoscope into RGB video image for display on a video monitor. 22

Hence, trimodal wide-field endoscopic images (WLR/AFI/NBI) and the corresponding real-time *in vivo* processed Raman spectra of the tissue imaged can be simultaneously displayed and recorded in the video system processor and the personal

1 computer (PC), respectively.



**Fig. 4.1** Schematic of the integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal endoscopic imaging system
for *in vivo* tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy. WLR, white light reflectance imaging; AFI,
autofluorescence imaging; NBI, narrow band imaging.

#### 7 4.2.2 Endoscope-based fiber optics Raman probe

8 For clinical Raman endoscopic applications, we have developed a bifurcated 9 fiber-optic Raman probe with a 1.8 mm outer diameter tip and 2.5 m in length, 10 consisting of 33 ultralow OH fibers: a 200 µm central fiber for laser delivery and 32 200 µm surrounding fibers for Raman collections (Fig. 4.1). A hypo tubing (diameter 11 12 of 0.46 mm) is used to separate the excitation fiber from the surrounding collection fibers to avoid photon cross-talk. The novel micro-coating technique is applied to the 13 14 distal end of the Raman probe by coating a narrow band pass filter (centered at 785 nm, transmission of >90%, FWHM=  $\pm$  2.5 nm) onto the central excitation fiber 15

1 whereas the edge long pass filters (cut off at 800 nm, transmission of over 90% in 2 800-1200 nm) are coated onto the collection fibers. The band pass filter reduces most 3 of the fuse-silica noise generated in the excitation fiber of the Raman probe before the 4 excitation beam hits the tissue, and the edge long pass filters of the collection fibers reinforce the reflected excitation light to be blocked yet allowing the scattered tissue 5 Raman signal to pass back to the detector. At the proximal ends of the Raman probe, 6 7 the excitation and emission fibers were separated and coupled into two in-line filter 8 modules: one integrated with a narrow band pass filter (LL01-785, Semrock Inc.,) for 9 suppressing laser noise, fluorescence, and Raman emissions from a 200 µm core diameter fiber that connects the 785 nm laser excitation power of  $\sim 1.5$  W/cm<sup>2</sup> to the 10 11 in-line filter end for tissue excitation; one integrated with an edge long pass filter 12 (LP02-785RU, Semrock Inc.,) for further reducing the scattered laser light while 13 permitting the scattered Raman signals to pass through towards the Raman 14 spectrograph.

15 Moreover, to maximize Raman signal detection while correcting the image aberration of the spectrograph for improving the spectral resolution of the endoscopic 16 17 Raman system, we have also designed a special round-to-parabolic fiber bundle to 18 relay the collected tissue Raman emission onto the spectrometer [204]. This bundle 19 comprises 64 100 µm core diameter fibers packed in a round geometry at the 20 collection in-line filtering module end, but spread out into a parabolic linear array at 21 the spectrometer entrance end that is aligned in an orientation opposite to the image aberration of the transmissive spectrograph. This unique design effectively corrects 22 23 spectrograph image aberrations (images not shown), thereby enabling the hardware 24 binning of the entire CCD chip to be implemented by increasing the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) up to 20-fold ( $400/\sqrt{400}$ ) compared with complete software binning [204]. 25

1 The spectral resolution of our Raman system is approximately 9 cm<sup>-1</sup> (a 100  $\mu$ m core 2 diameter fiber covers 6 pixels with a 1.25 magnification of the spectrograph; each 3 pixel covers 1.5 cm<sup>-1</sup>). Despite having a 5 mm long rigid tip, our Raman probe with a 4 1.8 mm outer diameter tip passes easily through the instrument channel of most 5 conventional medical endoscopes.

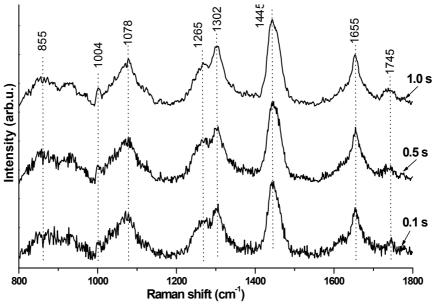
As a result, the image-aberration corrected, high SNR Raman spectrometer 6 system coupled with the endoscopic Raman probe with minimization of the 7 8 fluorescence background and silica Raman signals in the fibers permits reliable in 9 vivo tissue Raman measurements during clinical endoscopy. To ensure that tissue 10 Raman endoscopic measurements can be performed in real-time under the guidance 11 of trimodal wide-field endoscopic imaging modalities, an additional customized long 12 pass filter (cut off at 800 nm with OD>6 for 400-500 nm) is also incorporated into the 13 in-line filter coupled with the 785 nm edge long pass filter to effectively eliminate the 14 second order spectra interference generated from the blue excitation light (390-490 15 nm) of the trimodal wide-field imaging.

#### 16 4.2.3 Evaluation of *in vivo* tissue Raman measurement in the oral

17 cavity

Figure 4.2 shows *in vivo* Raman spectra of buccal mucosa acquired from a healthy volunteer using acquisition times of 0.1, 0.5 and 1.0 s, respectively. The prominent vibrational features of buccal mucosa, such as the v(C=O) amide I band at 1655 cm<sup>-1</sup>, the  $\delta$ (CH<sub>3</sub>) and  $\delta$  (CH<sub>2</sub>) scissoring modes at 1445 cm<sup>-1</sup>, the CH<sub>2</sub> deformation at 1302 cm<sup>-1</sup>, the v(CN) and  $\delta$ (NH) amide III bands at 1265 cm<sup>-1</sup>, the v(CC) or v(CO) of phospholipids at 1078 cm<sup>-1</sup>, the v(C-C) ring breathing of phenylalanine at 1004 cm<sup>-1</sup>, and the v (CC) of prolines at 855 cm<sup>-1</sup> [4-7], can be clearly discerned in all Raman spectra. Some weak tissue Raman peaks (e.g., v(C=O)of phospholipids at 1745 cm<sup>-1</sup>) can also be clearly identified even using the exposure time of 0.1 s. Obviously, the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of *in vivo* Raman spectra increases with integration times (e.g., SNR of the Raman band at 1445 cm<sup>-1</sup> are approximately 10 and 32 at 0.1 s and 1.0 s, respectively).

We also measure and characterize the effects of the probe-tissue angles and 6 pressures during in vivo Raman measurements on buccal mucosa, no Raman spectral 7 8 artifacts have been observed due to these variations (data not shown). Hence, high 9 quality and reproducible Raman spectra can be acquired from in vivo buccal mucosa 10 within 1.0 s or even sub-seconds using the rapid NIR Raman spectroscopy system 11 coupled with the endoscopic Raman probe, confirming the utility of our Raman 12 endoscopic system on in vivo tissue Raman measurements within clinically relevant 13 times.



14Raman shift (cm ')15Fig. 4.2 Comparison of *in vivo* Raman spectra of buccal mucosa acquired from a healthy volunteer16under different Raman acquisition times (t = 0.1, 0.5 and 1.0 s). Each spectrum is normalized to its17own acquisition time.

18

We also evaluate the viability of *in vivo* tissue Raman spectra measurements
 conducted simultaneously under different wide-field imaging illumination conditions

1 (Fig. 4.3). Similar to the Raman spectra obtained without imaging light illumination 2 (Fig. 4.2), high quality *in vivo* Raman spectra of buccal mucosa can also be acquired 3 and the major Raman peaks can be consistently observed. Clearly, the prominent 4 Raman features from *in vivo* tissues are not affected by the concurrently illumination light (i.e., white light for WLR, blue light for AFI and narrow band illumination for 5 NBI) under different endoscopic imaging modalities. This result demonstrates the 6 7 robustness of our Raman endoscopy system that is able to work simultaneously with 8 different wide-field imaging modalities during routine endoscopic examinations.

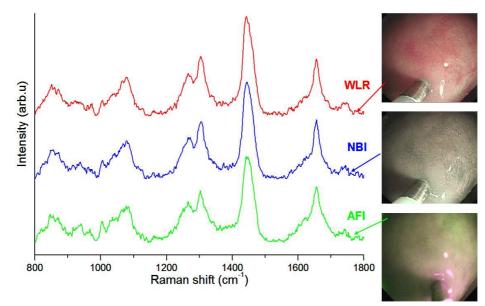


Fig. 4.3 Comparison of *in vivo* Raman spectra of buccal mucosa acquired from a healthy volunteer
under three different wide-field imaging (i.e., WLR, NBI, and AFI) illumination conditions. All
spectra are normalized to Raman acquisition times of 1.0 s.

14 4.3 Characterization of Raman Spectral Properties in the

#### 15 Nasopharynx and Larynx *in vivo*

In the previous section, we have elaborate the successful development of a Raman fiber probe (diameter < 2mm) which can pass down the instrument channel of most medical endoscopes, which facilitates us to be able to evaluate the clinical merit of transnasal Raman endoscopy technique for *in vivo* tissue characterization in the

1 head and neck. Since the compositional and morphological profiles of different organs 2 (i.e., larynx and nasopharynx) in the head and neck are highly functional specialized 3 and exhibit significant variations in anatomical and morphological properties (e.g., 4 lymphoid tissues, vascularity, secretion, cartilage, etc.), there is a fundamental ambiquity to which extent one may account for inter-anatomical variabililty in 5 developing efficient algorithms for in vivo nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue 6 Raman diagnostics. Therefore, we applied this transnasal image (i.e., WLR and 7 8 narrowband imaging (NBI)-guided Raman endoscopy to directly evaluate and 9 characterize distinctive Raman spectral properties of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal 10 tissue in vivo. Raman spectral differences reflecting the distinct composition and 11 morphology among the nasopharynx and larynx are further evaluated using 12 multivariate techniques (i.e., principal components analysis (PCA) and linear discriminant analysis (LDA)). 13

#### 14 4.3.1 Patients and procedure

15 A total of 23 normal healthy male subjects of different races (twenty-two 16 Asian and one Caucasian) were recruited for in vivo tissue Raman measurements at transnasal endoscopy. In these subjects recruited, no suspicious lesions were identified 17 18 under the WLR and NB imaging endoscopic examination. A total of three primary 19 measurement sites of assumed normal (or benign) tissues were predefined for in vivo 20 Raman acquisitions, including the true laryngeal vocal cords (LVC), the posterior nasopharynx (PN), and also the pharyngeal recess (i.e., fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR)) 21 22 where NPC typically initiates. The fiber-optic Raman probe was performed by the assistant of the endoscopist and carefully placed in gentle contact with internal tissues 23 24 interrogating with the endogenous biomolecular compositions of tissue in real-time. 25 The accurate positioning against the biopsied tissue sites was verified on the 1 WLR/NBI monitor by the endoscopist in-charge.

2 The probe allowed Raman spectra to be collected from a small area (~200 µm in diameter) with probing volume of approximately 1 mm<sup>3</sup> and penetration depth of 3  $\sim$ 800 µm. Each spectrum was acquired within 0.5 s using the 785 nm laser light with 4 the power of ~50 mW on the tissue surface [206, 207]. The Raman spectra were 5 displayed in real-time on the PC monitor and were immediately stored for post-6 procedural inspection. This rapid Raman endoscopic technology is non-destructive, 7 8 and can now routinely be used under endoscopic transnasal examinations for clinical 9 evaluation. To assess the intra-tissue site variance, several Raman spectra (~18) were 10 also acquired from each tissue site. As a result, a total of 874 in vivo Raman spectra 11 from 47 sites were measured at transnasal endoscopy and used for spectral analysis [PN (n=521), FOR (n=157) and LVC (n=196)] from the 23 subjects. 12

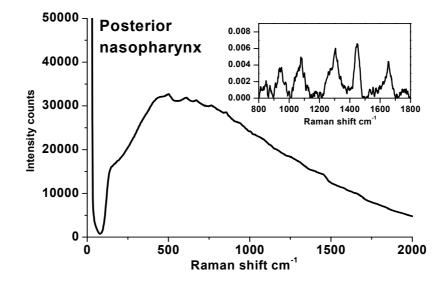
#### 13 4.3.2 Multivariate statistical analysis

Before the discriminant data-analysis, the raw Raman spectra were firstly 14 15 smoothed using a linear Savitzky Golay filter, and tissue autofluorescence background was then subtracted from the smoothed spectra using a 5<sup>th</sup> order polynomial fit. The 16 background-subtracted Raman spectra were then normalized to the integrated areas 17 18 under the curves to minimize the effect of Raman probe handling variations on clinical Raman measurements with respect to different subjects and tissue sites. All 19 20 processed Raman spectra were assembled into a matrix, and the mean centering of the 21 entire Raman dataset was then performed. To reduce the dimension of the spectral 22 data, principal component analysis (PCA) was employed to extract a set of orthogonal 23 principal components (PCs) that account for the maximum variance in the Raman spectral dataset for tissue characterization [208, 209]. Accordingly, loadings on the 24 PCs represent orthogonal basis spectra of the most prominent spectral variation in the 25

1 dataset accounting for progressively decreasing variance, whereas the scores on the 2 PCs represent the projection value of the tissue Raman spectra on the corresponding 3 loading. Thus, PCA can efficiently be used to resolve spectral variations while 4 reducing the dimension of the dataset to a minimum [209]. The number of retained PCs was chosen based on the analysis of variance (ANOVA) and Student's t-test at 5 0.05 levels. We employed *post-hoc* Fisher's least squares differences (LSD) test to 6 assess differences in means [124]. Multivariate statistical analysis was performed 7 8 using the PLS toolbox (Eigenvector Research, Wenatchee, WA) in the Matlab 9 (Mathworks Inc., Natick, MA) programming environment.

10 4.3.3 Results and discussion

High quality *in vivo* Raman spectra can routinely be acquired in the nasopharynx and larynx in real-time during transnasal image-guided (i.e., WLR and NBI) endoscopic inspections. Figure 4.4 shows an example of *in vivo* raw Raman spectrum (weak Raman signal superimposed on large tissue autofluorescence background) acquired from the posterior nasopharynx with an acquisition time of 0.1 s at endoscopy.



1 Fig. 4.4 Representative in vivo raw Raman spectrum acquired from the Fossa of Rosenmüller with 2 0.1 s during clinical endoscopic examination. Inset of Fig.4.4 is the processed tissue Raman 3 spectrum after removing the intense autofluorescence background. The background-subtracted tissue Raman spectrum with a signal-to-noise ratio 4 5 (SNR) of >10 (Inset of Fig. 4.4) can be obtained and displayed on-line during clinical 6 endoscopic measurements. Fig. 4.5 depicts the inter-subject in vivo mean Raman spectra  $\pm$  1 standard deviations (SD) of normal nasopharyngeal (i.e., PN (n=521) and 7 FOR (n=157)) and laryngeal tissues (i.e., LVC (n=196)) when the Raman probe is 8 9 gently contacted with the tissue under WLR/NB imaging guidance. Also shown is 10 WLR images (Fig. 4.5) obtained from the corresponding anatomical locations.

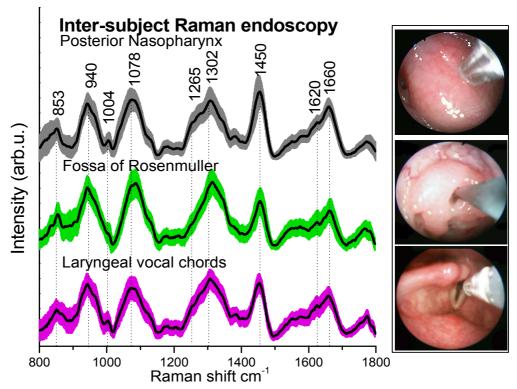




Fig. 4.5 *In vivo* (inter-subject) mean Raman spectra  $\pm 1$  standard deviations (SD) of posterior nasopharynx (PN) (n=521), fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR) (n=157) and laryngeal vocal chords (LVC) (n=196). Note that the mean Raman spectra are vertically displaced for better visualization. *In vivo* fiber-optic Raman endoscopic acquisitions from posterior nasopharynx (upper) fossa of Rosenmüller (mid) and laryngeal vocal chords (lower) under white light reflectance (WLR) and narrowband (NB) imaging guidance are also shown.

18

Prominent Raman bands associated with proteins and lipids are identified as
tabulated in Table 4.1 with tentative biomolecular assignments [124, 125, 202, 208,
210].

Table 4.1 Tentative assignments of molecule vibrations and biochemicals involved in Raman
 scattering of nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue [124, 125, 202, 208, 210].

4
4

Raman peaks (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	Vibrations	Biochemicals
853	v(C-C)	proteins
940	v(C-C)	proteins
1004	vs(C-C) breathing	proteins
1078	v(C-C)	lipids
1265	Amide III v(C-N) δ(N-H)	proteins
1302	CH2 twisting and wagging	lipids/proteins
1450	δ(CH2)	lipids/proteins
1660	Amide I v(C=O)	proteins



Note: v, stretching mode; vs, symmetric stretching mode;  $\delta$ , bending mode;

6

Figure 4.6 shows the intra-subject mean spectra ± 1 SD of a randomly chosen
subject. The in vivo tissue Raman spectra were found to be reproducible with
diminutive inter- and intra- subject variances (<10%) in the nasopharynx and larynx.</li>
Further Raman endoscopic testings indicate that the variability between different
tissue sites within the posterior nasopharynx is subtle (< 5%) (data not shown).</li>

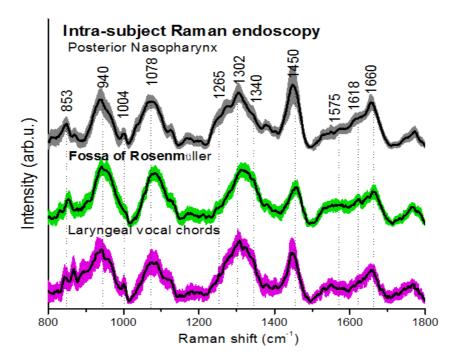


Fig. 4.6 In vivo (intra-subject) mean Raman spectra ± 1 SD of PN (n=18), FOR (n=18) and LVC
 (n=17). Note that the mean Raman spectra are vertically displaced for better visualization.

We also calculated difference spectra  $\pm 1$  SD between different tissue types 3 (i.e., PN-LVC, LV-FOR and PN-FOR) as shown in Fig. 4.7, resolving the distinctive 4 compositional and morphological profiles of different anatomical tissue sites at the 5 biomolecular level. ANOVA revealed twelve prominent and broad Raman spectral 6 sub-regions that showed significant variability (p<0.0001) between the three 7 8 anatomical tissue sites centered at: 812, 875, 948, 986, 1026, 1112, 1254, 1340, 1450, 9 1558, 1655 and 1745 cm<sup>-1</sup>, reconfirming the importance of characterizing the Raman spectral properties of nasopharynx and larynx toward accurate in vivo tissue 10 11 diagnostics.

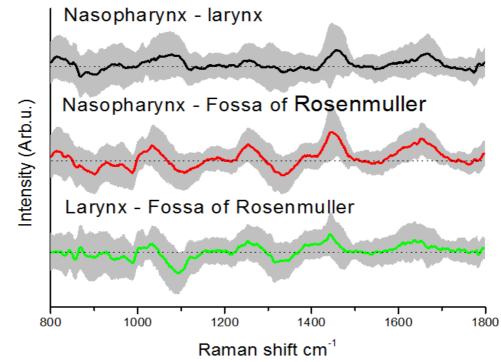


Fig. 4.7 Comparison of difference spectra ± 1 SD of different anatomical tissue types (intersubject): [posterior nasopharynx (PN) – laryngeal vocal chords (LVC)]; [posterior nasopharynx
 (PN) – fossa of Rosenmüller (FOR)] and [laryngeal vocal chords (LVC) – fossa of Rosenmüller
 (FOR)].

17

18 To investigate the significance of potential confounding factors during 19 transnasal endoscopy, we also measured *in vitro* Raman spectra of blood, saliva and 20 nasal mucus obtained from healthy volunteers which were shown in Figure 4.8. The most prominent Raman bands in saliva and nasal mucus are at 1638 cm<sup>-1</sup> (v2 bending
mode of water), whereas blood exhibits porphyrin Raman bands nearby 1560 and
1620 cm<sup>-1</sup> [199].

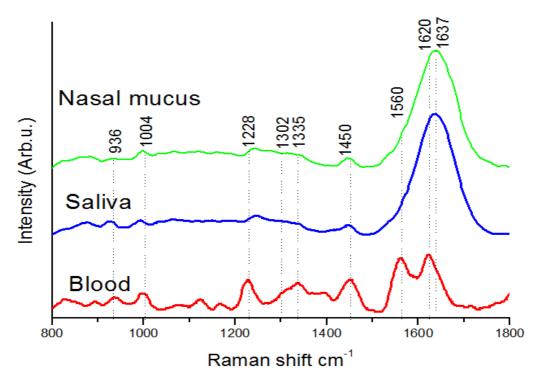


Fig. 4.8 *In vitro* Raman spectra of possible confounding factors from human body fluids (nasal mucus, saliva and blood).

8 To further assess the spectral differences among different tissues in the head 9 and neck, a five-component PCA model based on ANOVA and student's t-test (p<0.05) 10 accounting for 57.41% of the total variance (PC1: 22.86%; PC2: 16.16%; PC3: 8.13%; 11 PC4 6.22% PC5: 4.04%) was developed to resolve the significant peak variations of 12 different anatomical locations. Figure 4.9 shows the PC loadings revealing the resolve 13 Raman bands associated with proteins (i.e., 853, 940, 1004, 1265, 1450 and 1660 cm<sup>-1</sup>) 14 and lipids (i.e., 1078, 1302 1440, 1655 and 1745 cm<sup>-1</sup>).

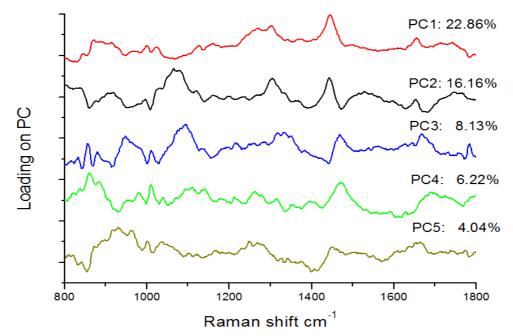


Fig. 4.9 PC loadings resolving the biomolecular variations among different tissues in the head and
neck, representing a total of 57.41% (PC1: 22.86%; PC2: 16.16%; PC3: 8.13%; PC4 6.22% PC5:
4.04%) of the spectral variance.

6 Figure 4.10(A-E) displays box charts of PCA scores for the different tissue types (i.e., PN, FOR and LVC). The line within each notch box represents the median, 7 8 and the lower and upper boundaries of the box indicate first (25.0% percentile) and 9 third (75.0% percentile) quartiles, respectively. Error bars (whiskers) represent the 1.5-fold interguartile range. The p-values are also represented among different tissue 10 types. Dichotomous PCA algorithms integrated with linear discriminant analysis 11 (LDA) provided the sensitivities of 77.0% (401/521), 67.3% (132/192) and 12 13 specificities of 89.2% (140/157) and 76.0% (396/521) for differentiation between PN 14 vs. FOR, and LVC vs. PN, respectively using leave-one subject-out, cross validation.

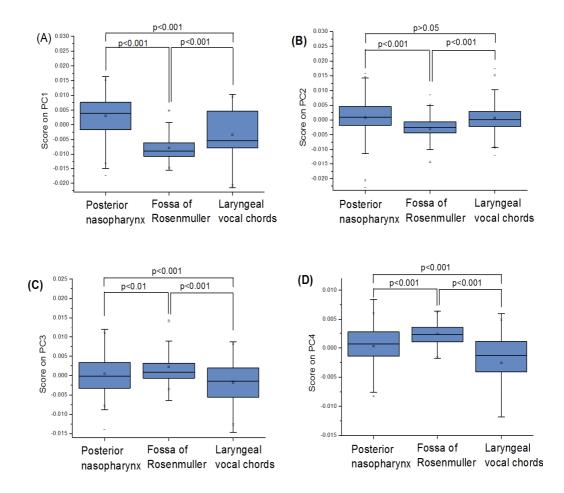


Fig. 4.10 Box charts of the 5 PCA scores for the different tissue types (i.e., PN, FOR and LVC). The line within each notch box represents the median, but the lower and upper boundaries of the box indicate first (25.0% percentile) and third (75.0% percentile) quartiles, respectively. Error bars (whiskers) represent the 1.5-fold interquartile range. The p-values are also given among different tissue types.

Overall, these results demonstrate that Raman spectra of nasopharynx and 8 9 larynx in the head and neck can be measured *in vivo* at transnasal endoscopy, and the 10 diagnostic algorithms development should be tissue site specific to ensure minimum 11 algorithm complexity. Minimally invasive technologies such as Raman spectroscopy can greatly benefit in transnasal inspections of the larynx and nasopharynx at clinical 12 13 endoscopy. In vitro studies have thoroughly demonstrated that NIR Raman 14 spectroscopy is sensitive to carcinogenesis (i.e., precancer and cancer) in the head and neck including nasopharynx and larynx [130, 132, 211, 212]. Direct translation of this 15 16 technology into clinic however remains very challenging, as efficient fiber probes,

1 short measurement times as well as online data processing and diagnosis are needed 2 [144]. This study demonstrates for the first time the feasibility of Raman spectroscopy 3 in transnasal endoscopic applications, providing the foundation for large-scale clinical 4 studies in the head and neck. Our unique image-guided Raman endoscopy platform integrated with a miniaturized fiber Raman probe developed provides a rapid and 5 6 minimally invasive assessment of endogenous tissue constituents of the head and neck at the molecular level during clinical endoscopic examination. This greatly facilitates 7 8 clinicians to obtain detailed biomolecular fingerprints of tissue in the head and neck, reflecting the genuine compositional and morphological signatures without 9 10 introducing the artifacts caused by vascular puncturing or tissue dehydration, 11 morphological and anatomical effects, etc.

12 Distinct Raman bands nearby 936 (v(C-C) proteins), 1004 (vs(C-C) ring breathing of phenylalanine), 1078 (v(C-C) of lipids), 1265 (amide III v(C-N) and  $\delta$ (N-13 H) of proteins), 1302 (CH3CH2 twisting and wagging of proteins), 1445 ( $\delta$ (CH2)) 14 deformation of proteins and lipids), 1618 (v(C=C) of porphyrins), and 1660 cm<sup>-1</sup> 15 (amide I v(C=O) of proteins) are consistently observed in different anatomical sites of 16 the nasopharynx and larynx (Figs. 4.4 - 4.6). The difference spectra  $\pm 1$  SD (Fig. 4.7) 17 reveal that the Raman-active tissue constituents are comparable among different 18 19 anatomical sites, but the subtle while highly molecular specific inter-anatomical 20 variations were observed such as relative tissue Raman differences (spectral shape, 21 bandwidth, peak position and intensity). With the 785 nm laser light penetration depth 22 in the vicinity of  $\sim 800 \,\mu\text{m}$  in epithelial tissue [125], it is plausible that Raman spectra 23 of nasopharyngeal tissues reflect the lymphoid-rich mucosa and epithelia type (i.e., 24 mostly stratified squamous epithelium).

25

On the other hand, the distinct morphology in the fossa of Rosenmüller (i.e.,

1	cartilage) likely explains the spectral appearance associated with the pharyngeal
2	recess. To further investigate the properties of inter-anatomical variability in the head
3	and neck, PCA was employed to resolve the spectral variability. ANOVA and noise
4	level was used to select the PCs in the model. The PCA modeling captured a total
5	variation of 57.41% after mean-centering of the dataset (PC1: 22.86%; PC2: 16.16%;
6	PC3: 8.13%; PC4 6.22% PC5: 4.05%) that were found to have significant different
7	means (Fig. 4.10A-E). Indeed, this indicates that the majority of the spectral variation
8	is related to inter-anatomical variability. We anticipate that the remaining variance not
9	accounted for is due to probe handling variations associated with in vivo Raman
10	endoscopic trials. The loadings on PC1 and PC2 (Fig. 4.9) are generally associated
11	with lipid signals (i.e., 1302 cm <sup>-1</sup> (CH2 twisting and wagging), 1440 cm <sup>-1</sup> ( $\delta$ (CH2)),
12	1655 cm <sup>-1</sup> (v(C=C)) and 1745 cm <sup>-1</sup> (v(C=O))) suggesting that FOR exhibit less
13	signals from lipids (Fig. 4.10). Both PC1 and PC2 components largely reflect
14	variations in lipids, indicating that distinct lipid types might be associated with the
15	FOR tissues. In contrast, PC3, PC4 and PC5 represent complex signals related to
16	proteins (i.e., 853 cm-1 (v(C-C)), 936 cm <sup>-1</sup> (v(C-C)) 1004 cm-1 (v(C-C)) 1450 cm <sup>-1</sup>
17	( $\delta$ (CH2)) and 1660 cm <sup>-1</sup> (Amide I v(C=O))), signifying that distinct anatomical
18	locations are present with a highly specific compositional and morphological
19	signature (Figs. 4.9 and 4.10). The two binary PCA-LDA classification algorithms
20	with the leave-one subject- out, cross validation provide the sensitivities of 77.0%,
21	67.3% and specificities of 89.2% and 76.0% for differentiation among PN vs. FOR,
22	and LVC vs. PN, respectively, reconfirming that the larynx and nasopharynx are
23	unique organs. Therefore, the distinct Raman active biomolecules as well as
24	morphology (e.g., mucosa thickness, cartilage, blood vessels, etc.) and optical
25	properties together contribute to the complex spectral differences observed between

different tissue sites in the nasopharynx and larynx. Overall, the subtle spectral
differences of distinct anatomical sites observed would inevitably induce additional
model complexity in developing efficient Raman diagnostic algorithms (e.g., PCALDA, PLS-DA, classification and regression trees (CART), etc.) for precancer and
cancer diagnosis in the head and neck [129, 130, 132, 208, 212].

6 To further investigate the influence of potential confounding factors at in vivo 7 transnasal applications, the Raman spectra of body fluids (e.g., blood, saliva and nasal mucus) in the head and neck were also measured in vitro (Fig. 4.8). Saliva and nasal 8 mucus are mostly associated with broad Raman peak at 1638 cm<sup>-1</sup> (v2 bending mode 9 10 of water), whereas the blood exhibits signals of porphyrins near 1560 and 1620 cm<sup>-1</sup>. 11 Comparisons with the nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue Raman spectra acquired 12 (Fig. 4.5), we could find that those biochemical in the body fluids do not contribute 13 significantly to the *in vivo* tissue Raman spectra at transnasal endoscopy. The *in vivo* 14 nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue Raman results presented in this work is of great 15 importance as it transfers the Raman technology from laboratory into in vivo real-time transnasal Raman endoscopy, paving the way for realizing early cancer and precancer 16 diagnosis and detection in the head and neck as well as post therapeutic surveillance 17 18 of head and neck cancer during clinical examination [129, 130, 132, 212]. One notes 19 that the pharyngeal recess (FOR) could be too deep to be visually evaluated under 20 conventional wide-field imaging modalities (Fig. 4.5), resulting in blind/random 21 biopsies with poor diagnostic accuracy [10]. Our *in vivo* fiber-optic Raman endoscopy technique developed can be used for multiple but instant biochemical assessments of 22 23 the tissue in situ (Fig. 4.5) that may potentially increase the diagnostic yield and 24 ultimately improve the effectiveness of surveillance of epithelial lesions in the head and neck. In short, the *in vivo* Raman spectra of the head and neck tissue are very 25

1 similar but with subtle spectral differences. This observation correlates well with our 2 previous study defining the Raman spectral properties of the upper gastrointestinal 3 tract (i.e., esophagus and gastric) [124]. We have also established the Raman spectral 4 profiles of dysplastic and neoplastic tissue in the lung, esophagus, gastric and colon, which in fact exhibit comparable difference spectra (e.g., cancer tissue shows 5 upregulated DNA and protein but a relative reduction in lipid content) among 6 7 different organs associated with neoplastic tissue transformation [124, 125, 202, 213, 8 214]. We anticipate that similar spectral difference profiles could be found in different 9 pathologic tissues of the head and neck, but a large Raman dataset is needed to 10 evaluate the specific impact of cancerous transformation within the distinct 11 anatomical sites in the nasopharynx and larynx. As such, in vivo transnasal Raman 12 endoscopic measurements on a larger number of patients are currently in progress to 13 assess the specific biochemical foundations of the Raman spectral differences 14 between different pathologic types of nasopharynx and larynx for developing robust 15 Raman diagnostic algorithms for in vivo tissue diagnostics and characterization in the head and neck [215]. 16

#### 17 **4.4 Conclusion**

18 We demonstrate for the first time that transnasal image-guided Raman 19 endoscopy can be used to acquire in vivo Raman spectra from nasopharyngeal and laryngeal tissue in real-time. Significant Raman spectral differences identified 20 21 reflecting the distinct compositions and morphology in the nasopharynx and larynx 22 should be considered as an important parameter in the interpretation and rendering of 23 diagnostic decision algorithms for *in vivo* tissue diagnosis and characterization in the 24 head and neck. Hence, the real-time ability of our rapid Raman endoscopy system under the guidance of different wide-field endoscopic imaging modalities for 25

acquiring high quality Raman spectra within 1 s or subseconds illustrates that such a
 rapid image-directed Raman endoscopy technique will greatly facilitate the adoption
 of Raman spectroscopy into clinical research and practice during routine endoscopic
 inspections.

## Chapter 5 High Wavenumber Raman Spectroscopy for Laryngeal Cancer Diagnosis

3 In this chapter, we present our work on the implementation of the transnasal 4 image-guided high wavenumber (HW) Raman spectroscopy to differentiate tumor 5 from normal laryngeal tissue at endoscopy. A rapid-acquisition Raman spectroscopy 6 system coupled with a miniaturized fiber-optic Raman probe was utilized to realize real-time HW Raman (2800 to 3020 cm<sup>-1</sup>) measurements in the larynx. A total of 94 7 8 HW Raman spectra (22 normal sites, 72 tumor sites) were acquired from 39 patients 9 who underwent laryngoscopic screening. Significant differences in Raman intensities of prominent Raman bands at 2845, 2880 and 2920 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH<sub>2</sub> stretching of lipids), 10 and 2940 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH<sub>3</sub> stretching of proteins) were observed between normal and cancer 11 12 laryngeal tissue. The diagnostic algorithms based on principal components analysis 13 (PCA) and linear discriminant analysis (LDA) together with the leave-one subject-out, 14 cross-validation method on HW Raman spectra yielded a diagnostic sensitivity of 90.3% (65/72) and specificity of 90.9% (20/22) for laryngeal cancer identification. 15 This study demonstrates that HW Raman spectroscopy has the potential for the non-16 17 invasive, real-time diagnosis and detection of laryngeal cancer at the molecular level.

18

#### 5.1 Introduction

Laryngeal cancer is one of the most common malignancies in humans worldwide due to its high incidence rate and mortality [216]. For instance, in Southeast Asia, the rates of incidence and mortality of laryngeal cancer are significantly higher than other areas of the world [9, 217]. Early cancer diagnosis in the larynx with effective treatment (e.g., surgery, radiotherapy or chemotherapy alone

1 or in combination) is crucial to improving the 5-year survival rate [216, 218]. Positive 2 endoscopic biopsy currently is the gold standard for cancer diagnosis, but it is 3 invasive and impractical for screening high risk patients, which might affect the 4 quality of the voice due to multiple biopsies [218]. Fiber-optic laryngoscopy is the primary physical examination tool options for now [216], which rely on white-light 5 illumination while require highly experienced skills of recognization and locating 6 pathologic tissues [219]. Raman spectroscopy is a unique vibrational technique 7 8 capable of probing biomolecular changes in tissue, which has shown great promise for 9 early diagnosis and detection of precancer and cancer diagnosis in a variety of organs (e.g., skin, cervix, lung, esophagus, stomach, colon, kidney, bladder, breast, 10 11 nasopharynx and the larynx) [114, 129, 130, 171, 200, 202, 206, 209, 212, 220-231]. 12 Current Raman research in diagnosing laryngeal cancer is mostly only focused on the 13 so-called fingerprint region (i.e., 800 to 1800 cm<sup>-1</sup>) that contains rich biochemical information about the tissue [129, 130, 210, 212, 228]. However, the strong 14 15 fluorescence background and Raman signals attributed to the silica fiber severely interfere with the detection of the inherently weak tissue Raman signal, leading to a 16 complex fiber probe filtering design as well as signal analysis in the fingerprint region. 17 On the other hand, the high wavenumber (HW) (2800-3800 cm<sup>-1</sup>) Raman 18 spectroscopy can also provide complementary biochemical information for tissue 19 20 diagnosis and characterization with much stronger tissue Raman signals but reduced 21 tissue/fiber fluorescence background, as compared to the fingerprint Raman spectroscopy [209, 232, 233]. To date, HW Raman spectroscopy for laryngeal tissue 22 23 diagnosis and characterization has yet been reported in literature.

In this chapter, we proposed the implementation of the transnasal imageguided HW Raman spectroscopy developed to differentiate tumor from normal

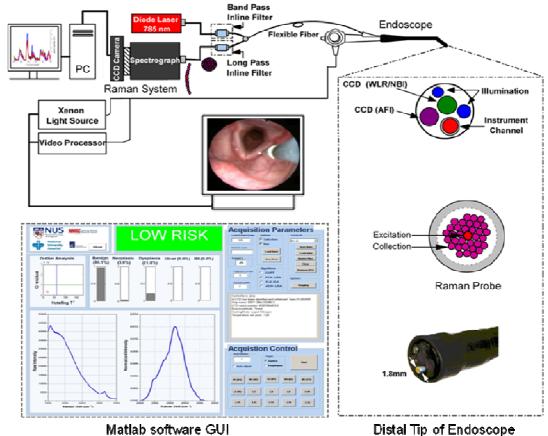
1 laryngeal tissue. A rapid-acquisition Raman spectroscopy system coupled with a 2 miniaturized fiber-optic Raman probe was utilized to realize real-time HW Raman (2800 to 3020 cm<sup>-1</sup>) measurements in the larynx. Multivariate statistical techniques, 3 including principal components analysis (PCA) and linear discriminant analysis 4 (LDA), are utilized to develop diagnostic algorithms for differentiation between 5 normal and cancerous laryngeal tissue. The receiver operating characteristic (ROC) 6 curve is also conducted to further evaluate the performance of PCA-LDA algorithms 7 8 on HW Raman spectroscopy for laryngeal cancer diagnosis.

#### 9 5.2 HW Raman Spectroscopy for Cancer Diagnosis

#### 10 5.2.1 Raman endoscopic instrument

11 The novel image-guided Raman endoscopy platform developed for in vivo tissue measurements and characterization has been described in Figure 5.1. Briefly, 12 the Raman spectroscopy system consists of a spectrum stabilized 785 nm diode laser 13 14 (maximum output: 300 mW, B&W TEK Inc., Newark, DE), a transmissive imaging 15 spectrograph (Holospec f/1.8, Kaiser Optical Systems) equipped with a liquid nitrogen cooled (-120°C), NIR-optimized, back-illuminated and deep depletion 16 charge-coupled device (CCD) camera (1340×400 pixels at 20×20  $\mu$ m per pixel; 17 18 Spec-10: 400BR/LN, Princeton Instruments). We have constructed a 1.8 mm fiber-19 optic Raman endoscopic probe with dual coatings on the fiber tip for optimizing both the tissue excitation and Raman collections [144]. The 785 nm laser is coupled into 20 21 the central delivery fiber (200 µm, NA=0.22) of the Raman probe for tissue excitation, while the backscattered tissue Raman photons from the laryngeal tissue are collected 22 by the surrounding fibers (32x200 µm, NA=0.22). The Raman fiber probe fits into the 23 24 instrument channel of laryngoscope and can be safely targeted to different locations in

1 the larynx under the multimodal wide-field imaging (i.e., white-light reflectance



2 (WLR) and narrow-band imaging (NBI)) guidance.

Fig. 5.1 Schematic of the integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal endoscopic imaging system
 with software GUI (lower left) developed for *in vivo* tissue Raman measurements in larynx.

7 By tuning the grating position, the Raman system acquires HW Raman spectra over the HW range of 2800-3020 cm<sup>-1</sup>, and each raw spectrum is acquired within 1 s 8 with light irradiance of  $1.5 \text{ W/cm}^2$ . The spectral resolution of the system is about 9 9 cm<sup>-1</sup>, and all wavelength-calibrated HW Raman spectra are also corrected for the 10 wavelength-dependence of the system using a standard lamp (RS-10, EG&G Gamma 11 Scientific, San Diego, CA). HW Raman spectra are then extracted from the raw tissue 12 spectra using established preprocessing methods including smoothing, baseline 13 subtraction, etc [206]. All the spectral pre-processing is completed on-line, and the 14 Raman spectra (raw data (1510-3200 cm<sup>-1</sup>) and normalized data (HW range)) and the 15

outcome of decision algorithms can be displayed in real-time in a comprehensible
 graphical user interface (GUI) shown in Figure 5.1(lower left) during clinical
 transnasal Raman endoscopy.

4 5.2.2 Subjects and procedures

This study was approved by the SingHealth Centralized Institutional Review 5 6 Board (IRB), Singapore. A total of 39 different patients with a mean age of 60 who underwent surgical resection due to laryngeal malignancies were recruited for this 7 8 study. All patients preoperatively signed an informed consent permitting Raman 9 measurements on laryngeal tissue. HW Raman spectra were directly acquired from 10 the suspicious lesion sites for each patient through gently placing the fiber-optic 11 Raman probe on the tissue with signal acquisition time of <1 s. HW Raman spectra 12 were also measured from the surrounding normal sites that appear completely normal in the laryngoscopist's opinion (i.e., normal tissue does not exhibit colored patterned 13 14 changes that only accompany precursor lesions) [191], but no biopsies were taken from normal appearing tissue. Only highly abnormal sites measured were biopsied 15 16 and then submitted for histopathologic examination. A total of 94 Raman spectra (22 normal, 72 tumor as confirmed by histopathology) from different tissue sites were 17 18 collected. For the assessment of diagnostic sensitivity and specificity of Raman 19 endoscopy for tissue classification, histopathological results served as the gold 20 standard.

All raw spectral data were processed on-line with software developed in the Matlab environment (The MathWorks, Inc., Natick, MA) [206]. Raw spectra are first pre-processed by a first-order Savitsky-Golay filter to reduce background noise [234]. A first-order polynomial was used to fit tissue autofluorescence background and then subtracted from the raw spectra to obtain the pure HW Raman spectra. The HW

1 Raman spectra are then normalized over the integrated area under the curve from 2800 to 3020 cm<sup>-1</sup> to allow a better comparison of the spectral shapes and relative 2 Raman band intensities among different subjects/tissue sites [202]. Principal 3 4 components analysis (PCA) was used to reduce dimensionality of the Raman data (each Raman spectrum ranging from 2800 to 3020 cm<sup>-1</sup> with set of 255 intensities), 5 retaining the most diagnostically significant information for effective tissue 6 classification. The spectra were first standardized to ensure that mean of the spectra 7 was zero and the standard deviation (SD) was one, eliminating the influence of inter-8 and/or intra-subject spectral variability on PCA. Mean centering ensures that the 9 10 principal components (PCs) form an orthogonal basis [188, 189]. Thus, PCA were 11 employed to extract a set of orthogonal PCs comprising loadings and scores that 12 accounted for most of the total variance in original spectra. Each loading vector is related to the original spectrum by a variable called the PC score, which represents the 13 weight of that particular component against the basis spectrum. The most 14 15 diagnostically significant PCs (p<0.05) were determined by Student's *t-test* and then selected as input for the development of linear discriminant analysis algorithms for 16 classification [189]. LDA determines the discriminant function that maximizes the 17 18 variances in the dataset between groups while minimizing the variances between members of the same group. The performance of the diagnostic algorithms rendered 19 20 by the PCA-LDA models for correctly predicting the tissue groups (e.g. normal vs. 21 cancer) was estimated in an unbiased manner using the leave-one subject-out, crossvalidation method [188, 235] on all model spectra. In this method, the spectra from 22 23 each same patient were held out from the data set and the PCA-LDA modeling was 24 redeveloped using the remaining HW Raman spectra. The redeveloped PCA-LDA diagnostic algorithm was then used to classify the withheld spectra. This process was 25

repeated until all withheld spectra were classified. Receiver operating characteristic
(ROC) curves were generated by successively changing the thresholds to determine
correct and incorrect classifications for all tissues. Multivariate statistical analysis
were performed online using in-house written scripts in the Matlab (Mathworks Inc.,
Natick, MA) programming environment [206].

#### 6 5.3 Results

#### 7 5.3.1 Tissue Raman spectra

Figure 5.2A shows the comparison of mean HW Raman spectra ±1 SD of
normal (n=22) and cancer (n=72) laryngeal tissue.

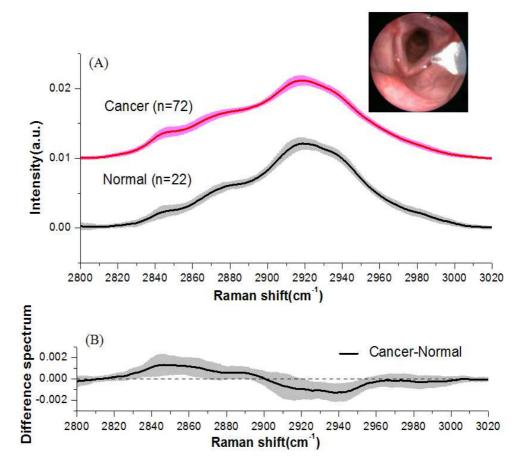


Fig. 5.2 (A) comparison of the mean HW Raman spectra ±1 standard deviations (SD) of normal (n=22) and cancer (n=72) laryngeal tissue. (B) Difference spectrum ±1 SD between cancer (n=72) and normal laryngeal tissue (n=22). Note that the mean normalized HW Raman spectrum of normal tissue was shifted vertically for better visualization (panel A); the shaded areas indicate the respective standard deviations. The picture shown is the Raman acquisitions from the larynx using endoscopic fiber-optic Raman probe.

Prominent Raman bands such as 2845, 2880, and 2920 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH<sub>2</sub> stretching of 1 lipids), and 2940 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH<sub>3</sub> stretching of proteins) are found in both normal and 2 tumor laryngeal tissues [209, 236, 237]. As shown in the difference spectrum (Figure 3 5.2B), the intensities of Raman band between 2812 to 2900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in cancer tissue is 4 obviously greater than normal tissue, while the Raman band between 2900 to 3020 5 cm<sup>-1</sup> the normal is higher. This suggests that there is an increase or decrease in 6 particular types of biomolecules relative to the total Raman-active biomolecules in 7 8 cancer tissue as compared to normal tissue, demonstrating the potential role of HW 9 Raman spectroscopy for cancer diagnosis in the larynx.

#### 10 5.3.2 Cancer diagnosis by using PCA-LDA

11 To determine the most significant Raman features for tissue analysis and 12 classification, the multivariate statistical technique (e.g., PCA-LDA) coupled with Student's t-test are performed by incorporating the entire HW Raman spectra. Figure 13 14 5.3 shows the first five dominant principal components (PCs) accounting for about 99.2% (PC1: 89.1%; PC2: 7.41%; PC3: 1.52%; PC4: 1.08%; PC5: 0.07%) of the total 15 variance calculated from HW Raman spectra of laryngeal tissues. Overall, the PC 16 features among different PCs are different, but some PC features roughly correspond 17 to HW Raman spectra, with peaks and troughs at positions (e.g., (CH2 stretch band 18 (lipids) near 2845 cm<sup>-1</sup>, 2880 cm<sup>-1</sup>, 2920 cm<sup>-1</sup> and CH3 stretch band (proteins) near 19 2940 cm<sup>-1</sup>) similar to those of tissue HW Raman spectra. The first PC accounts for the 20 largest variance within the spectral data sets (i.e., 89.1%), whereas successive PCs 21 22 describe features that contribute progressively smaller variances. Unpaired two-sided Student's t-tests on the first five PCs show that only three PCs (PC1, PC2 and PC3, 23 p<0.05) are diagnostically significant. 24

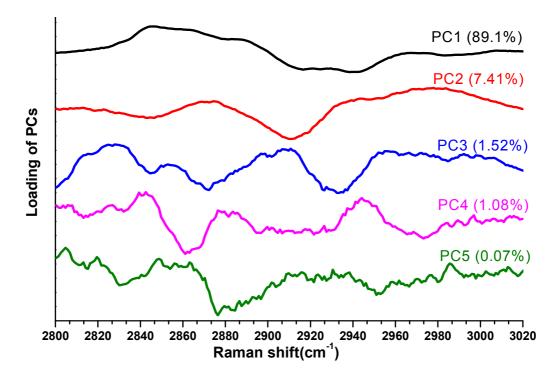
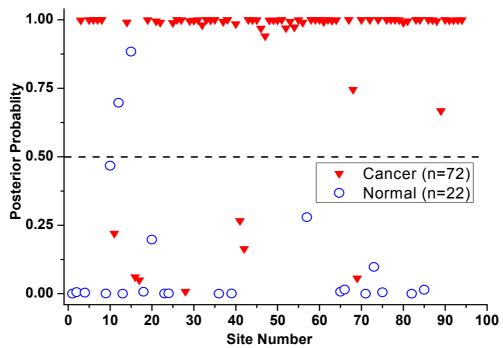


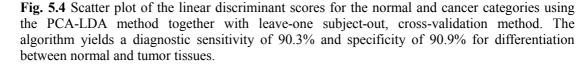
Fig. 5.3 The first five principal components (PCs) accounting for about 99.2% of the total variance calculated from HW Raman spectra of laryngeal tissue (PC1=89.1%; PC2=7.41%; PC3=1.52%; PC4=1.08%; PC5=0.07%).

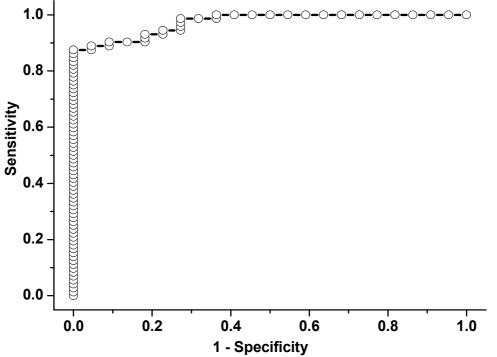
To develop effective diagnostic algorithms for tissue classification, the three diagnostically significant PCs are fed into the LDA model together with leave-one subject-out, cross-validation technique for tissue classification. PCA-LDA algorithms on the HW tissue Raman data provide the diagnostic sensitivity of 90.3% (65/72) and specificity of 90.9% (20/22) for laryngeal cancer identification which is shown below in Figure 5.4.

In addition, Figure 5.5 shows the ROC curve which was also generated from the posterior probability plot in Figure 5.4 at different threshold levels, displaying the performance of PCA-LDA-based diagnostic algorithms derived for laryngeal cancer detection. The integration area under the ROC curve is 0.97 which further confirms that HW Raman technique coupled with PCA-LDA-based diagnostic algorithms is robust for laryngeal cancer diagnosis.



2





8

Fig. 5.5 ROC curve of discrimination results for Raman spectra utilizing the PCA-LDA-based spectral classification with leave-one subject-out, cross validation. The integration area under the ROC curves is 0.97 for PCA-LDA-based diagnostic algorithm.

#### 1 5.4 Discussion

Raman spectroscopy holds a great promise for clinical application, as it can be 2 used as a non-invasive technique for tissue Raman signal detection of biomolecular 3 changes associated with tissue pathology. Our study demonstrates that HW Raman 4 5 technique is capable to generate spectral differences between normal and cancer tissue in the larynx as shown in Figure 5.2 above. The empirical analysis based on the 6 intensity ratio measurements which relate to the changes in protein-to-lipid contents 7 has already been reported in literature [202, 214]. Student's t-test (p<0.0001) is used 8 to test the significant difference of Raman intensity ratios of normal and cancer tissues. 9 Intensity at 2920 cm<sup>-1</sup> and 2940 cm<sup>-1</sup> is higher in normal tissues, while at 2845 and 10 2890 cm<sup>-1</sup> are higher in cancer tissues. The three significant Raman peak intensity 11 12 ratios of I<sub>2940</sub>/I<sub>2845</sub>, I<sub>2940</sub>/I<sub>2890</sub> and I<sub>2940</sub>/I<sub>2920</sub> correlated with their histopathologic 13 findings were also evaluated, and the decision lines (i.e., diagnostic algorithms) 14 separated cancer from normal tissues with a sensitivity of 72.2% (52/72), 45.8% 15 (33/72) and 44.4% (32/72), while a specificity of 81.8% (18/22), 72.7% (16/22) and 63.6% (14/22), respectively, for laryngeal cancer identification. These indicate that 16 different ratios of Raman band intensities only give a certain levels of accuracy for 17 18 tissue classification. The Raman intensity ratios of  $I_{2940}/I_{2845}$  and  $I_{2940}/I_{2890}$  are both 19 lower for cancer tissue, this may due to the decrease in content of collagen. In cancer 20 progression, from genetic mutation to invasive cancer in the laryngeal site, the 21 epithelium turns thicker and thus obstructs the collagen Raman emission from deep 22 collagen basal membrane, thereby decreases the overall ratio of  $I_{2940}/I_{2845}$  in laryngeal 23 cancer tissue [200].

24 Besides, the contribution of collagen in cancer tissue should be reduced due to 25 proliferation of cancerous cells and express as a class of metalloportease which in turn

decrease the content of collagen level. Raman band at 2845 cm<sup>-1</sup> is tentatively 1 2 ascribed to CH2 lipids and it seems to correspond to Raman peak at 1450 cm<sup>-1</sup> in the fingerprint region, which is assigned to CH2 protein/lipids. CH2 protein/lipids are 3 4 found to be higher in cancer than in normal laryngeal tissues, which can be explained by the increase of mitotic activity in the nucleus [200, 209, 212, 224, 228]. The 5 distinctive differences in HW Raman spectra between normal and cancer laryngeal 6 tissues reinforce that HW Raman spectroscopy can be used to reveal molecular 7 8 changes associated with carcinogenesis progression. Considering the complexity of 9 biological tissue, multivariate statistical analysis (PCA-LDA) which incorporates the 10 entire Raman spectra data for analysis is more robust and rigorous to differentiate 11 spectra that represent either normal or cancer tissue. Compared with intensity ratio 12 approach, there is a great improvement in diagnostic sensitivity (~25%) and 13 specificity (~11%) of PCA-LDA algorithms (Fig.5.4). The ROC curve (Fig.5.5) of 14 PCA-LDA modeling (AUC=0.97) further verifies a better diagnostic efficacy of HW 15 Raman spectroscopy integrated with PCA-LDA algorithm as compared to the intensity ratio diagnostic algorithms. One notes that PCA is primarily for data 16 reduction rather than identification of biochemical or biomolecular components of 17 18 tissue, it is difficult to interpret the physical meanings from the component spectra. 19 This could be tackled by using more powerful diagnostic algorithms such as genetic 20 algorithms [238], the distinctive spectral regions that are optimal for tissue 21 differentiation may be indentified and related to particular biochemical and 22 biomolecular changes (e.g., proteins, lipids and nucleic acid) associated with 23 neoplastic changes.

It is also crucial to further understanding the relationship between the neoplastic-related morphologic/biochemical changes and tissue HW Raman spectra

for laryngeal precancer/cancer diagnosis [200, 206, 212]. We are currently working on this direction by recruiting more patients for developing more powerful HW Raman genetic diagnostic algorithms for real-time laryngeal tissue diagnosis and characterization.

### 5 5.5 Conclusion

In summary, this work demonstrates that transnasal image-guided real-time 6 HW Raman spectroscopic technique integrated with an endoscope-based fiber-optic 7 8 Raman probe can be used to acquire HW Raman spectra from laryngeal tissue in the range 2800-3020 cm<sup>-1</sup> during clinical endoscopic examination. The significant 9 10 differences in HW Raman spectra are observed in normal and cancer laryngeal tissues. The PCA-LDA modeling on HW Raman spectra provides good tissue classification, 11 12 illustrating the potential of HW Raman spectroscopy for real-time laryngeal cancer 13 detection during clinical endoscopic examination.

## **1 Chapter 6 Conclusions and Future Directions**

### 2 6.1 Conclusions

In this dissertation, the motivation for our research is to investigate the 3 4 feasibility of combining different optical spectroscopic and imaging techniques developed to improve the diagnosis of cancer in the head and neck compared to the 5 diagnosis by individual spectroscopic method alone. First of all, we have evaluated 6 7 feasibility of applying the developed endoscope-based AF/DR spectroscopy and AF/WLR imaging system for clinical evaluation of human tissues, and to characterize 8 9 the properties of internal and external organ tissues (i.e., oral and skin). The AF/WLR 10 images and point-wise AF/DR spectra can be simultaneously acquired from the same 11 tissue site imaged without introducing an optical fiber catheter into the instrument channel of an endoscope as compared to conventional endoscopic spectral 12 measurements which prolong the endoscopic operation procedures. The results 13 14 demonstrate that the point-wise DR/AF spectra from different anatomical tissue 15 locations also vary, revealing the differences in concentrations of endogenous 16 fluorophores among different tissue locations. A total of 446 in vitro AF/DR spectra 17 (207 normal, 239 tumor) from different tissue sites were collected by using the 18 integrated AF/DR spectroscopic and imaging system. The composite AF and DR spectra were further analyzed using principal component analysis (PCA) and linear 19 20 discriminant (LDA), yielding a diagnostic accuracy of 94.8% (sensitivity of 91.6% 21 and specificity of 98.6%) for normal and cancer classification, which shows a 22 significantly improved diagnostic accuracy compared to the AF or DR spectra alone.

23 Secondly, an integrated Raman spectroscopy and endoscopy based trimodal 24 (white-light reflectance, autofluorescence and narrow band) imaging technique for

1 real-time in vivo tissue Raman measurements was developed. A customized 2 endoscopic Raman probe (diameter < 2mm) with filtering modules is developed to maximize Raman collections from the tissue by eliminating the interference of 3 4 fluorescence background and silica Raman from fibers. High quality in vivo Raman spectra can be acquired within 1s under the guidance of different wide-field imaging 5 modalities. After that, a total of 874 in vivo Raman spectra were successfully acquired 6 from different sites of the nasopharynx and larynx (PN (n=521), FOR (n=157) and 7 true LVC (n=196)) from 23 normal volunteers during endoscopy examinations. 8 9 Multivariate statistical techniques, including principal components analysis (PCA) 10 and linear discriminate analysis (LDA) together with the leave-one tissue site-out, 11 cross validation, were further applied to develop diagnostic algorithms for 12 classification. The PCA-LDA modeling on in vivo Raman spectroscopy yielded a 13 sensitivity of 77.0% and specificity of 89.2% for differentiation between PN vs. FOR, and sensitivity of 67.3% and specificity of 76.0% for distinguishing LVC vs. PN, 14 15 demonstrating the potential of transnasal image-guided Raman spectroscopy for in vivo, rapid and non-invasive identification of nasopharynx and larynx in real-time. 16

We have also explored the utility of transnasal image-guided high 17 18 wavenumber (HW) Raman spectroscopy to differentiate tumor from normal laryngeal 19 tissues at endoscopy, and the fiber-optic Raman system acquires HW Raman spectra over the range of 2800-3020 cm<sup>-1</sup> within 1 s at clinical endoscopy. We have applied 20 21 the HW Raman spectroscopy to acquire a total of 94 all wavelength-calibrated HW Raman spectra (22 normal sites, 72 tumor sites) with spectral resolution of 9 cm<sup>-1</sup> 22 from 39 patients who underwent laryngoscopic screening. Significant differences in 23 Raman intensities of prominent Raman bands at 2845, 2880 and 2920 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH2 24 stretching of lipids), and 2940 cm<sup>-1</sup> (CH3 stretching of proteins) were observed 25

between normal and cancer laryngeal tissues. PCA-LDA modeling on HW Raman
 spectra yields a diagnostic sensitivity of 90.3% and specificity of 90.9% for laryngeal
 cancer identification.

4 In summary, we have developed and assessed the potential of the novel multimodal optical spectroscopy and imaging technique developed for the sensitive 5 and specific detection of cancer in the head and neck (e.g., nasopharynx and larynx). 6 7 The three spectroscopic techniques (diffused reflectance, autofluorescence and Raman 8 scattering) are able to be integrated with different endoscopic imaging modalities (i.e., 9 WLR, NBI and AFI) simultaneously and provide comprehensive information about 10 tissue biochemistry and morphology which are altered with cancer development. The 11 work in this thesis demonstrates that the integrated multimodal spectroscopy and 12 imaging technique developed has the potential to be a clinically powerful tool for 13 improving cancer diagnosis and detection in the head and neck during clinical endoscopic examinations. 14

15

#### 6.2 Future Directions

The work presented in the thesis mainly focuses on the development of multimodal spectroscopy and imaging system for tissue diagnosis, but it still suffer from some limitations, such as lack of depth-resolved ability, and optical section ability for three-dimensional (3D) tissue imaging, etc. To address these issues, Some directions for further research are proposed as follows:

# Development of fiber-optic confocal Raman probe for enhancing epithelial tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy

NIR Raman spectroscopy is a unique vibrational technique capable of probing
biomolecular structures and compositions of tissue, and has excelled in the early

1 detection of precancer and cancer in internal organs [125, 126, 137, 144, 203, 239]. 2 Very recently, the volume-typed fiber-optic Raman endoscopic probe coupled with 3 high throughput Raman system has been developed for rapid tissue Raman 4 acquisitions and cancer diagnostics in internal organs [137, 144, 203, 239]. As carcinogenic onset (e.g., dysplasia) initially evolves in the epithelial tissue layer, it is 5 highly desirable to develop a depth-resolved Raman probe to selectively target the 6 7 epithelium during clinical endoscopy. Furthermore, certain internal organs and 8 anatomical tissue sites (e.g., lung, esophageal junction, gastric body region and tongue) 9 emit relatively strong tissue AF background under the NIR laser excitation (e.g., 785 10 nm, 830 nm), which may obscure the inherently weak tissue Raman signal while 11 rapidly saturates the charge-coupled device (CCD) in clinical settings. To reduce the 12 tissue NIR AF interference and ensure sensitive detection of the shallower layer tissue 13 structures, we are working on developing a compact confocal Raman endoscopic 14 probe coupled with a small ball lens for enhancing *in vivo* epithelial tissue Raman 15 measurements at endoscopy. The basic prototype of confocal Raman probe design for in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy is shown in Fig. 6.1a. Monte Carlo 16 (MC) simulation method was employed to evaluate the performance of the ball-lens 17 18 Raman probe designs under different optical configurations (Fig. 6.1b). Both the MC 19 simulations and measurements show that the collection efficiency of the confocal 20 Raman probe has a decreasing trend with the increased fiber-ball lens gaps. Our 21 further MC simulations indicate that when the ball lens-fiber gap distance is close to  $800-1000 \,\mu\text{m}$ , confinement to the shallow epithelium can be improved up to ~6% and 22 23 approximately 75% of tissue Raman photons collected could largely originate from 24 shallow epithelial tissue (within 150 µm) (blue curve in Fig. 6.1b). The cumulative Raman photons collected as a function of tissue depth under the beveled fiber 25

1 confocal Raman probe with a ball-lens (Fig. 6.1c) indicates that a maximum of tissue Raman signal can be acquired at the tissue depth of  $\sim$ 72 µm in the epithelium; and 2 3 almost 90% of the total Raman signal collected originates from the epithelium (within 150  $\mu$ m) with negligible contributions from the stromal layer (less than 5%). We have 4 also characterized the confocal ability of the beveled-fiber confocal Raman probe 5 developed using a polished silicon chip (Raman peak at 520 cm<sup>-1</sup>); the full width of 6 7 half maximum (FWHM) for the depth of focus acquired is about 93 µm, which is similar to the simulation result of  $\sim 100 \,\mu m$  (Fig. 6.1c). 8

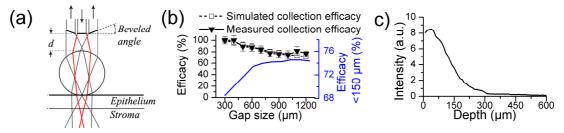
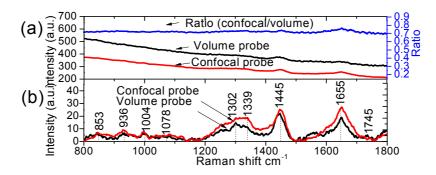


Fig. 6.1 (a) Schematic of the beveled fiber-optic confocal Raman probe coupled with a ball lens
for *in vivo* tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy; (b) Comparison of the calculated and
measured Raman collection efficiencies (normalized to maximum) as a function of the gap
distance d between the fiber tip to the ball lens (left y-axis). The blue colored curve in Fig 1b is the
calculated Raman collection efficiency from the shallow epithelium (within 150 μm) with
respective to the total Raman emission in two-layered buccal tissue (right y-axis); (c) The depthresolved distribution of Raman photons collected in two-layered tissue model.

18 We also compared the performance of the confocal Raman probe with a 19 volume-typed Raman probe at endoscopy. The 785 nm laser intensities on the tips of the confocal probe and volume-typed probe are regulated to obtain comparable laser 20 21 irradiances on the tissue surface. In vivo Raman spectra were obtained from the same 22 gastric tissue site using both the confocal probe and volume-typed probe with 0.5 s integration time. Fig. 6.2a shows the mean in vivo raw spectra as well as the ratio 23 24 spectrum (confocal spectrum divided by volume spectrum) of the gastric tissue 25 a patient undergoing the endoscopic acquired from examination with histopathological confirmed normal mucosa. The in vivo gastric tissue Raman spectra 26

1 acquired by using both the confocal and volume-typed Raman probes are shown in 2 Fig. 6.2b. Obviously, the stronger and better signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) in vivo Raman spectra can be acquired from gastric tissue using the confocal probe with a 3 much reduced tissue AF (reduced by  $\sim 30\%$  as shown in ratio spectrum in Fig. 6.2a), 4 suggesting that NIR AF primarily originating from the deeper tissue layers can be 5 significantly suppressed using the confocal Raman probe. From Fig. 6.2b, it is also 6 7 evident that the *in vivo* Raman spectra acquired using the confocal probe are 8 spectrally remarkable distinct compared to the volume-typed probe (e.g., particularly at around 1302, 1445 and 1655 cm<sup>-1</sup>), indicating that the information content 9 interrogated is exceedingly distinct between these two Raman probes. 10



11

Fig. 6.2 (a) Comparison of mean *in vivo* raw spectra (Raman superimposed on AF) acquired from the distal esophagus using the confocal Raman probe (n=7) and volume-typed Raman probe (n=7) with 0.5 s integration time. The blue colored curve is the ratio spectrum (i.e., the confocal Raman spectrum divided by the Raman spectrum acquired by volume-typed Raman probe). (b) Comparison of AF background-subtracted tissue Raman spectra acquired by confocal and volumetyped Raman probes.

We have also compared the performance of confocal endoscopic probe and volume-typed Raman probe for improving tissue Raman to AF background ratios among different organs and anatomical sites (e.g., buccal, ventral tongue, distal esophagus and gastric) which show intense tissue AF under 785 nm laser excitation. Fig. 6.3 shows the bar diagrams of  $\pm 1$  standard deviations (SD) of the tissue Raman to AF intensity ratios. The tissue Raman to AF ratios acquired using the confocal Raman probe are significantly higher (p<0.05) than those using the volume-typed Raman probe among different organ sites. This confirms that NIR AF interference
 predominantly associates with deeper layered tissue can be effectively removed using
 the confocal Raman probe.

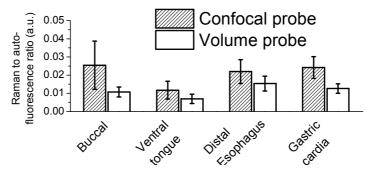


Fig. 6.3 Bar diagrams ±1 standard deviations (SD) showing the Raman to AF ratios of
different internal organs and anatomical tissue sites (i.e., buccal, ventral tongue, distal
esophagus and gastric) using confocal and volume-typed Raman probes.

8

4

9 In summary, these preliminary results from *in vivo* measurements in two-layer 10 model tissue (e.g., buccal, gastric) have revealed that fiber-optic confocal Raman 11 endoscopic probe coupled with a ball-lens may be of great potential for implementing 12 as an effective diagnostic tool at endoscopy for enhancing epithelial tissue Raman 13 measurements, which may ultimately further improve early diagnosis and detection of 14 precancer and early cancer in internal organs at clinical endoscopy.

Development of on-line biomedical spectral diagnostic framework and
 optimizing the diagnostic model by employing other multivariate statistic
 techniques

We have implemented the multimodal spectroscopy for real-time tissue measurements but most of the current spectroscopic analyses have been limited to offline post processing for classification of spectra with cross-validation procedures, which render practical limitations including the setting of exposure times, postverification of spectrum quality, lack of automatic feedback mechanisms to clinicians for implementation of straightforward probabilistic diagnostics in clinical settings.

Hence, fully automated tissue spectral quality verification and real-time tissue cancer diagnostics are vital to translating the Raman spectroscopic diagnostic technique into practical clinical endoscopic routine. As such, we aim to develop an on-line biomedical spectral diagnostic framework integrated with image-guided endoscopy for real-time probabilistic detection of cancer in the head and neck. We also aim to validate the efficacy of this on-line framework developed for prospective prediction of patients with malignancies at clinical endoscopy.

8 Furthermore, in our study, PCA-LDA was mainly applied for developing 9 diagnostic algorithms for disease identification. However, there exist other 10 multivariate statistic techniques which have been used for developing classification 11 functions, such as support vector machine (SVM), adaptive boosting (Ada Boost), 12 artificial neural network (ANN), partial least-square discriminate analysis (PLS-DA) and genetic algorithm (GA) [240-253]. Therefore, choose one or several of these 13 14 multivariate statistic techniques for specific organs/tissues as an appropriate algorithm 15 to optimize the diagnosis may be another meaningful research. For now, we have planned to integrate more algorithms such as cluster analysis, ant colony optimization 16 17 (ACO), adaptive boosting (Ada Boost) and genetic algorithm (GA) into current 18 programs for optimizing analytical model for in vivo cancer diagnosis.

3) Develop the integrated wide-field imaging (NBI/AF/WLR) and point
 spectroscopy coupled with nonlinear optical (NLO) imaging techniques for
 improving tissue diagnosis and characterization at endoscopy

Nonlinear optical (NLO) imaging is a powerful optical technique that has found increasing use in the field of biomedical diagnostics. In NLO imaging, ultrafast laser excitation is used to exploit several nonlinear optical effects that can provide high-contrast imaging of biological samples. Commonly, NLO imaging modalities

1 include two- and three-photon fluorescence (2P & 3P), second and third-harmonic 2 generation (SHG & THG), and coherent anti-stokes Raman scattering (CARS) or 3 stimulated Raman scattering (SRS), which provide label-free, high spatial resolution 4 and three-dimensional (3D) optical sectioning with high image contrast at the molecular level. Another advantage is the fact that the excitation wavelengths used for 5 NLO imaging are preferred in the NIR ranges, which have much better penetration 6 depths into biomedical tissue with no mutagenic effect/damage to tissue. Therefore, it 7 will be of great clinical benefit to developing a hybrid NLO imaging technique 8 9 (narrow-field imaging) with our developed endoscopic-based multimodal 10 spectroscopy (AF/DR/Raman) and wide-field imaging as which can provide detailed 11 information about tissue (morphology, vascularity, endogenous fluorophores (flavin, NADH, collagen, elastin) distributions, vibrational modes of biochemical and 12 13 biomolecules, etc.) for further improving early disease diagnosis and characterization at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. 14

15

## 1 List of Publications

#### 2 Peer-Reviewed Journal Articles

- K. Lin, D. L. P. Cheng, and Z. Huang, "Optical diagnosis of laryngeal cancer using high wavenumber Raman spectroscopy," Biosens. Bioelectron. 35, 213-217 (2012).
- M. S. Bergholt, K. Lin, W. Zheng, D. P. C. Lau, and Z. Huang, "In vivo, real-time,
  transnasal, image-guided Raman endoscopy: defining spectral properties in the
  nasopharynx and larynx," J. Biomed. Opt. 17, 077002-077007 (2012).
- M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. So, and Z. Huang, "Combining near-infrared-excited autofluorescence and Raman spectroscopy improves in vivo diagnosis of gastric cancer," Biosens. Bioelectron. 26, 4104-4110 (2011).
- 4. M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. So, and Z. Huang, "In vivo diagnosis of esophageal cancer using image-guided Raman endoscopy and biomolecular modeling," Technology in cancer research & treatment 10, 103-112 (2011).
- M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Y. So, and Z. Huang, "Characterizing variability in in vivo Raman spectra of different anatomical locations in the upper gastrointestinal tract toward cancer detection," J. Biomed. Opt. 16, 037003-037010 (2011).
- M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Yan So,
   and Z. Huang, "In vivo diagnosis of gastric cancer using Raman endoscopy and
   ant colony optimization techniques," Int. J. Cancer 128, 2673-2680 (2011).
- M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Yan So, and Z. Huang, "Raman endoscopy for in vivo differentiation between benign and malignant ulcers in the stomach," Analyst 135, 3162-3168 (2010).
- Z. Huang, S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K. G. Yeoh, "In vivo detection of epithelial neoplasia in the stomach using image-guided Raman endoscopy," Biosens. Bioelectron. 26, 383-389 (2010).
- K. Lin, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Integrated autofluorescence endoscopic imaging and point-wise spectroscopy for real-time in vivo tissue measurements," J. Biomed. Opt. 15, 040507-040503 (2010).
- 10. Z. Huang, M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K. G. Yeoh,
  "In vivo early diagnosis of gastric dysplasia using narrow-band image-guided
  Raman endoscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 15, 037017-037015 (2010).
- 36 11. Z. Huang, S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, J. Mo, K. Lin, X. Shao, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K.
  37 G. Yeoh, "Integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal wide-field imaging
  38 techniques for real-time in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy," Opt.
  39 Lett. 34, 758-760 (2009).
- 40 12. K. Lin, D. L. P. Cheng, and Z. Huang, "Point-wise autofluorescence spectroscopy
   41 combined with diffuse reflectance spectroscopy for improving laryngeal cancer
   42 diagnosis," in preparation.

#### **1** Conference Presentations

- K. Lin, W. Zheng, S. Teh, D. Cheng and Z. Huang, "Endoscope-based autofluorescence imaging and spectroscopy system for cancer detection in head and neck," in *Optics Within Life Science-10*, (Singapore, 2010).
- 5 2. K. Lin, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Autofluorescence spectroscopy and imaging
  6 for cancer detection in the larynx," in *Communications and Photonics Conference*7 *and Exhibition (ACP), 2009 Asia*(2009), pp. 1-6.
- 8 3. **K. Lin**, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Autofluorescence spectroscopic imaging for
- 9 laryngeal cancer detection," T. Vo-Dinh, W. S. Grundfest, D. A. Benaron, and G.
- 10 E. Cohn, eds. (SPIE, San Jose, CA, USA, 2008), pp. 68480G-68484.

## 1 **References**

- A. Jemal, R. Siegel, J. Xu, and E. Ward, "Cancer Statistics, 2010," CA. Cancer
   J. Clin. 60, 277-300 (2010).
- 4 2. H. P. Lee, L. Chew, K. Y. Chow, A. Jin, E. Y. Loy, and H. William, "Trends in Cancer Incidence in Singapore, 2006-2010," (2010).
- A. Forastiere, W. Koch, A. Trotti, and D. Sidransky, "Head and Neck Cancer,"
  N. Engl. J. Med. 345, 1890-1900 (2001).
- 8 4. "Head and Neck Cancers," http://training.seer.cancer.gov/head-9 neck/anatomy/overview.html.
- 10 5. ShermannCDJr, "Cancer of the head and neck," in Manualof Clinical 11 Oncology(1990), pp. 141-168.
- A. J. M. Garcia, E. M. Ward, M. M. Center, Y. Hao, R. L. Siegel and M.J.
   Thun, "Global Cancer Facts & Figures 2007," Atlanta (GA): American Cancer
   Society, (2007).
- A. R. Kreimer, G. M. Clifford, P. Boyle, and S. Franceschi, "Human
  Papillomavirus Types in Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinomas
  Worldwide: A Systematic Review," Cancer Epidemiology Biomarkers &
  Prevention 14, 467-475 (2005).
- A. Jemal, F. Bray, M. M. Center, J. Ferlay, E. Ward, and D. Forman, "Global cancer statistics," CA. Cancer J. Clin. 61, 69-90 (2011).
- 21 9. L. Döbróssy, "Epidemiology of head and neck cancer: Magnitude of the
  22 problem," Cancer Metastasis Rev. 24, 9-17 (2005).
- L. E. Loh, T. S. Chee, and A. B. John, "The anatomy of the Fossa of Rosenmuller--its possible influence on the detection of occult nasopharyngeal carcinoma," Singapore Med. J. 32, 154-155 (1991).
- 11. T. H. Gabor, Fundamentals of computerized tomography: Image
   reconstruction from projection, 2nd edition (Springer, 2009).
- G. N. Hounsfield, "Computerized transverse axial scanning (tomography). 1.
   Description of system," Br. J. Radiol. 46, 1016-1022 (1973).
- H. Schöder, H. W. D. Yeung, M. Gonen, D. Kraus, and S. M. Larson, "Head
  and Neck Cancer: Clinical Usefulness and Accuracy of PET/CT Image
  Fusion1," Radiology 231, 65-72 (2004).
- H. D. Curtin, H. Ishwaran, A. A. Mancuso, R. W. Dalley, D. J. Caudry, and B.
  J. McNeil, "Comparison of CT and MR imaging in staging of neck metastases," Radiology 207, 123-130 (1998).
- 36 15. D. J. Brenner, and E. J. Hall, "Computed Tomography An Increasing
  37 Source of Radiation Exposure," N. Engl. J. Med. 357, 2277-2284 (2007).
- S. I. Ziegler, "Positron Emission Tomography: Principles, Technology, and Recent Developments," Nucl. Phys. A 752, 679-687 (2005).
- L. K. Griffeth, "Use of PET/CT scanning in cancer patients: technical and
  practical considerations," Proceedings (Baylor University. Medical Center) 18,
  321-330 (2005).
- 43 18. G. L. Brownell, C. A. Burnham, H. Jr, and D. E. Bohning, "Quantitative dynamic studies using short-lived radioisotopes and positron detection," in in Proceedings of the Symposium on Dynamic Studies with Radioisotopes in Medicine(1970), pp. 161-172.
- 47 19. J. S. Robertson, R. B. Marr, M. Rosenblum, V. Radeka, and Y. L. Yamamoto,

1		"32-CRYSTAL POSITRON TRANSVERSE SECTION DETECTOR," in
2		Other Information: From Symposium on radionuclide tomography; New York,
3		NY (15 Sep 1972). UNCL. Orig. Receipt Date: 30-JUN-73(1972), p. Medium:
4		ED; Size: Pages: 24.
5	20.	Z. H. CHO, ERIKSSON L., and CHAN J.K., "A circular ring transverse axial
6		positron camera," in Reconstruction Tomography in Diagnostic Radiology and
7		Nuclear Medicine, Ed. Ter-Pogossian MM., ed. (University Park Press:
8		Baltimore, 1975).
9	21.	"PET Scan: PET/CT History,"
10		http://www.petscaninfo.com/zportal/portals/phys/petct/history.
11	22.	"Magnetic resonance imaging,"
12	<i>22</i> .	http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magnetic_resonance_imaging.
12	23.	R. Acharya U, W. Yun, E. Ng, W. Yu, and J. Suri, "Imaging Systems of Human
	23.	
14	24	Eye: A Review," J. Med. Syst. 32, 301-315 (2008).
15	24.	Y. Anzai, W. R. Carroll, D. J. Quint, C. R. Bradford, S. Minoshima, G. T. Wolf,
16		and R. L. Wahl, "Recurrence of head and neck cancer after surgery or
17		irradiation: prospective comparison of 2-deoxy-2-[F-18]fluoro-D-glucose PET
18		and MR imaging diagnoses," Radiology 200, 135-141 (1996).
19	25.	D. W. Tshering Vogel, P. Zbaeren, and H. C. Thoeny, "Cancer of the oral
20		cavity and oropharynx," Cancer imaging : the official publication of the
21		International Cancer Imaging Society 10, 62-72 (2010).
22	26.	R. Shukla, W. M. Abidi, R. Richards-Kortum, and S. Anandasabapathy,
23		"Endoscopic imaging: How far are we from real-time histology?," World
24		journal of gastrointestinal endoscopy 3, 183-194 (2011).
25	27.	G. Mastrangelo, E. Fadda, L. Cegolon, M. C. Montesco, I. Ray-Coquard, A.
26		Buja, U. Fedeli, A. Frasson, P. Spolaore, and C. R. Rossi, "A European project
27		on incidence, treatment, and outcome of sarcoma," BMC public health 10, 188
28		(2010).
29	28.	T. Vo-Dinh, Biomedical photonics handbook (CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla.,
30		2003).
31	29.	B. R. Haxel, M. Goetz, R. Kiesslich, and J. Gosepath, "Confocal
32	_,.	endomicroscopy: a novel application for imaging of oral and oropharyngeal
33		mucosa in human," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 267, 443-448 (2010).
34	30.	W. C. Lin, A. Mahadevan-Jansen, M. D. Johnson, R. J. Weil, and S. A. Toms,
35	50.	"In vivo optical spectroscopy detects radiation damage in brain tissue,"
36		Neurosurgery 57, 518-525; discussion 518-525 (2005).
30 37	31.	
	51.	
38	22	spectroscopy," Clin. Obstet. Gynecol. 48, 209-217 (2005).
39	32.	B. J. Tromberg, A. Cerussi, N. Shah, M. Compton, A. Durkin, D. Hsiang, J.
40		Butler, and R. Mehta, "Imaging in breast cancer: diffuse optics in breast cancer:
41		detecting tumors in pre-menopausal women and monitoring neoadjuvant
42		chemotherapy," Breast cancer research : BCR 7, 279-285 (2005).
43	33.	K. M. Blackmore, J. A. Knight, R. Jong, and L. Lilge, "Assessing breast tissue
44		density by transillumination breast spectroscopy (TIBS): an intermediate
45	_	indicator of cancer risk," Br. J. Radiol. 80, 545-556 (2007).
46	34.	C. W. Kan, B. C. Jiang, L. T. Nieman, K. Sokolov, and M. K. Markey,
47		"Comparison of linear and non-linear classifiers for oral cancer screening by
48		optical spectroscopy," AMIA Annual Symposium proceedings / AMIA
49		Symposium. AMIA Symposium, 1003 (2007).
50	35.	S. G. El-Tawil, R. Adnan, Z. N. Muhamed, and N. H. Othman, "Comparative
		-

1		study hotwoon Don smoon ortology and ETID smootheapony a new tool for
1		study between Pap smear cytology and FTIR spectroscopy: a new tool for
2 3	26	screening for cervical cancer," Pathology (Phila). 40, 600-603 (2008).
	36.	B. J. Tromberg, B. W. Pogue, K. D. Paulsen, A. G. Yodh, D. A. Boas, and A. E.
4		Cerussi, "Assessing the future of diffuse optical imaging technologies for breast among management "Med. Phys. 25, 2442, 2451 (2008)
5	27	breast cancer management," Med. Phys. 35, 2443-2451 (2008).
6	37.	W. Y. Cho, J. Y. Jang, and D. H. Lee, "Recent Advances in Image-enhanced
7	20	Endoscopy," Clinical endoscopy 44, 65-75 (2011).
8 9	38.	B. Kulapaditharom, and V. Boonkitticharoen, "Laser-induced fluorescence
		imaging in localization of head and neck cancers," Ann. Otol. Rhinol.
10	20	Laryngol. 107, 241-246 (1998).
11	39.	M. Zargi, I. Fajdiga, and L. Smid, "Autofluorescence imaging in the diagnosis
12	40	of laryngeal cancer," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 257, 17-23 (2000).
13	40.	R. Paczona, S. Temam, F. Janot, P. Marandas, and B. Luboinski,
14		"Autofluorescence videoendoscopy for photodiagnosis of head and neck
15	41	squamous cell carcinoma," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 260, 544-548 (2003).
16	41.	Y. H. Wen, X. L. Zhu, W. B. Lei, Y. H. Zeng, Y. Q. Sun, and W. P. Wen,
17		"Narrow-band imaging: a novel screening tool for early nasopharyngeal
18	40	carcinoma," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 138, 183-188 (2012).
19 20	42.	K. Gono, T. Obi, M. Yamaguchi, N. Ohyama, H. Machida, Y. Sano, S. Yoshida,
20		Y. Hamamoto, and T. Endo, "Appearance of enhanced tissue features in
21	42	narrow-band endoscopic imaging," J Biomed Opt 9, 568-577 (2004).
22	43.	A. Watanabe, M. Taniguchi, H. Tsujie, M. Hosokawa, M. Fujita, and S. Sasaki,
23		"The value of narrow band imaging endoscope for early head and neck
24 25	4.4	cancers," Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 138, 446-451 (2008).
25 26	44.	C. Katada, M. Nakayama, S. Tanabe, A. Naruke, W. Koizumi, T. Masaki, M. Okamata, and K. Saiganii, "Narrow hand imaging for detacting superficial
26 27		Okamoto, and K. Saigenji, "Narrow band imaging for detecting superficial
27		oral squamous cell carcinoma: a report of two cases," Laryngoscope 117, 1596-1599 (2007).
28	45.	Y. C. Lin, and W. H. Wang, "Narrow-band imaging for detecting early
29 30	43.	recurrent nasopharyngeal carcinoma," Head Neck 33, 591-594 (2011).
30 31	46.	A. Watanabe, M. Taniguchi, H. Tsujie, M. Hosokawa, M. Fujita, and S. Sasaki,
32	40.	"The value of narrow band imaging for early detection of laryngeal cancer,"
33		Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 266, 1017-1023 (2009).
34	47.	M. Muto, M. Nakane, C. Katada, Y. Sano, A. Ohtsu, H. Esumi, S. Ebihara, and
35	47.	S. Yoshida, "Squamous cell carcinoma in situ at oropharyngeal and
36		hypopharyngeal mucosal sites," Cancer 101, 1375-1381 (2004).
37	48.	A. Watanabe, H. Tsujie, M. Taniguchi, M. Hosokawa, M. Fujita, and S. Sasaki,
38	40.	"Laryngoscopic detection of pharyngeal carcinoma in situ with narrowband
39		imaging," Laryngoscope 116, 650-654 (2006).
40	49.	D. Huang, E. A. Swanson, C. P. Lin, J. S. Schuman, W. G. Stinson, W. Chang,
41	чу.	M. R. Hee, T. Flotte, K. Gregory, C. A. Puliafito, and et al., "Optical coherence
42		tomography," Science 254, 1178-1181 (1991).
43	50.	J. G. Fujimoto, M. E. Brezinski, G. J. Tearney, S. A. Boppart, B. Bouma, M. R.
44	50.	Hee, J. F. Southern, and E. A. Swanson, "Optical biopsy and imaging using
45		optical coherence tomography," Nat. Med. 1, 970-972 (1995).
46	51.	M. Rubinstein, P. Schalch, M. Di Silvio, M. A. Betancourt, and B. J. Wong,
40 47	51.	"[Optical coherence tomography applications in otolaryngology]," Acta
48		Otorrinolaringol. Esp. 60, 357-363 (2009).
49	52.	A. Sergeev, V. Gelikonov, G. Gelikonov, F. Feldchtein, R. Kuranov, N.
50		Gladkova, N. Shakhova, L. Snopova, A. Shakhov, I. Kuznetzova, A.
20		chance, in Shannera, E. Shepera, it. Shanner, i. Ruzhotzera, it.

<ul> <li>OCT imaging of precancerand cancer states of human mucosa," Opt. Express 1, 432-440 (1997).</li> <li>O. R. Hughes, N. Stone, M. Kraft, C. Arens, and M. A. Birchall, "Optical and molecular techniques to identify tumor margins within the larynx," Head Neck 32, 1544-1553 (2010).</li> <li>S. F. Chen, C. W. Lu, M. T. Tsai, Y. M. Wang, C. Yang, and C. P. Chiang, "Oral cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography," Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal andomicroscopp for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detecti</li></ul>	1		Denisenko, V. Pochinko, Y. Chumakov, and O. Streltzova, "In vivo endoscopic
<ol> <li>O. R. Hughes, N. Stone, M. Kraft, C. Arens, and M. A. Birchall, "Optical and molecular techniques to identify turnor margins within the larynx," Head Neck 32, 1544-1553 (2010).</li> <li>S. F. Chen, C. W. Lu, M. T. Tsai, Y. M. Wang, C. Yang, and C. P. Chiang, "Oral cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography." Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography." Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharyns," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4,</li></ol>			
<ul> <li>molecular techniques to identify tumor margins within the larynx," Head Neck 32, 1544-1553 (2010).</li> <li>S. F. Chen, C. W. Lu, M. T. Tsai, Y. M. Wang, C. Yang, and C. P. Chiang, "Oral cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography," Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>S. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Ncurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near-infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999)</li></ul>		53	
<ol> <li>32, 1544-1553 (2010).</li> <li>S. F. Chen, C. W. Lu, M. T. Tsai, Y. M. Wang, C. Yang, and C. P. Chiang, "Oral cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography," Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>S. M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography," opti Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg, 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gersther, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current</li></ol>		00.	
<ol> <li>S. F. Chen, C. W. Lu, M. T. Tsai, Y. M. Wang, C. Yang, and C. P. Chiang, "Oral cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography," Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolarynogl. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vith, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. MeLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R</li></ol>			
<ul> <li>cancer diagnosis with optical coherence tomography," Conference proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>55. M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>56. J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and</li></ul>		54.	
<ul> <li>proceedings : Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>55. M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>56. J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc60 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P.</li></ul>	8		
<ul> <li>Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).</li> <li>M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C.</li> <li>Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography." Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>F. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Coafocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and c</li></ul>	9		
<ol> <li>55. M. T. Tsai, H. C. Lee, C. K. Lee, C. H. Yu, H. M. Chen, C. P. Chiang, C. C. Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>56. J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intracpithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastr</li></ol>	10		Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology
<ul> <li>Chang, Y. M. Wang, and C. C. Yang, "Effective indicators for diagnosis of oral cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Macurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and</li></ul>	11		Society. Conference 7, 7227-7229 (2005).
<ul> <li>cancer using optical coherence tomography," Opt Express 16, 15847-15862 (2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>F. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>K. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intracpithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy</li></ul>		55.	
<ol> <li>(2008).</li> <li>J. M. Ridgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>F. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of</li></ol>			
<ol> <li>J. M. Řidgway, W. B. Armstrong, S. Guo, U. Mahmood, J. Su, R. P. Jackson, T. Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>F. K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intracpithelial necoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).<!--</td--><td></td><td></td><td></td></li></ol>			
<ul> <li>Shibuya, R. L. Crumley, M. Gu, Z. Chen, and B. J. Wong, "In vivo optical coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>S7. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>S8. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>S9. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Nearinfrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Barty, Toenfocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo, Barty, J. Stotte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>64. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath,</li></ul>		• •	
<ul> <li>18 coherence tomography of the human oral cavity and oropharynx," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intrapetithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors</li></ul>		56.	
<ul> <li>Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 132, 1074-1081 (2006).</li> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ol> <li>57. H. Kawakami-Wong, S. Gu, M. J. Hammer-Wilson, J. B. Epstein, Z. Chen, and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ol>			
<ul> <li>and P. Wilder-Smith, "In vivo optical coherence tomography-based scoring of oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		57	
<ul> <li>oral mucositis in human subjects: a pilot study," J Biomed Opt 12, 051702 (2007).</li> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>F. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near-infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> </ul>		57.	
<ul> <li>(2007).</li> <li>58. A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ol> <li>A. L. Polglase, W. J. McLaren, S. A. Skinner, R. Kiesslich, M. F. Neurath, and P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>S9. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ol>			
<ul> <li>P. M. Delaney, "A fluorescence confocal endomicroscope for in vivo microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>S9. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		58	
<ul> <li>microscopy of the upper- and the lower-GI tract," Gastrointest. Endosc. 62, 686-695 (2005).</li> <li>S9. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near-infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy." Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy." Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> </ul>		50.	
<ul> <li>686-695 (2005).</li> <li>F. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ol> <li>59. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ol>			
<ul> <li>for gastrointestinal diseases," Gastrointest. Endosc. Clin. N. Am. 18, 451-466, viii (2008).</li> <li>60. M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>61. F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near-infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy." Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy." Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> </ul>		59.	
<ul> <li>viii (2008).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>	29		
<ul> <li>gastrointestinal diseases," J Biophotonics 4, 498-508 (2011).</li> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>	30		viii (2008).
<ol> <li>F. Koenig, S. Gonzalez, W. M. White, M. Lein, and M. Rajadhyaksha, "Near- infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>K. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ol>	31	60.	M. Goetz, A. Watson, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy in
<ul> <li>infrared confocal laser scanning microscopy of bladder tissue in vivo," Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>62. A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Urology 53, 853-857 (1999).</li> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		61.	
<ol> <li>A. O. Gerstner, "Early detection in head and neck cancer - current state and future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ol>			<b>e</b> 1,
<ul> <li>future perspectives," GMS current topics in otorhinolaryngology, head and neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		<b>6</b>	
<ul> <li>neck surgery 7, Doc06 (2008).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A.</li> <li>Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F.</li> <li>Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias</li> <li>and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S.</li> <li>Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter</li> <li>pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123</li> <li>(2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal</li> <li>laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the</li> <li>esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		62.	
<ul> <li>63. R. Kiesslich, J. Burg, M. Vieth, J. Gnaendiger, M. Enders, P. Delaney, A. Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Polglase, W. McLaren, D. Janell, S. Thomas, B. Nafe, P. R. Galle, and M. F.</li> <li>Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S.</li> <li>Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		(2)	
<ul> <li>Neurath, "Confocal laser endoscopy for diagnosing intraepithelial neoplasias and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		03.	
<ul> <li>and colorectal cancer in vivo," Gastroenterology 127, 706-713 (2004).</li> <li>R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>64. R. Kiesslich, M. Goetz, J. Burg, M. Stolte, E. Siegel, M. J. Maeurer, S. Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Thomas, D. Strand, P. R. Galle, and M. F. Neurath, "Diagnosing Helicobacter pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123 (2005).</li> <li>65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		64	
<ul> <li>45 pylori in vivo by confocal laser endoscopy," Gastroenterology 128, 2119-2123</li> <li>46 (2005).</li> <li>47 65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		04.	
<ul> <li>46 (2005).</li> <li>47 65. M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>M. Goetz, A. Hoffman, P. R. Galle, M. F. Neurath, and R. Kiesslich, "Confocal laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>laser endoscopy: new approach to the early diagnosis of tumors of the</li> <li>esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).</li> </ul>		65.	
49 esophagus and stomach," Future Oncol 2, 469-476 (2006).			
50 66. R. Kiesslich, A. Hoffman, M. Goetz, S. Biesterfeld, M. Vieth, P. R. Galle, and			
	50	66.	R. Kiesslich, A. Hoffman, M. Goetz, S. Biesterfeld, M. Vieth, P. R. Galle, and

1 2		M. F. Neurath, "In vivo diagnosis of collagenous colitis by confocal endomicroscopy," Gut 55, 591-592 (2006).
23	67.	K. Deinert, R. Kiesslich, M. Vieth, M. F. Neurath, and H. Neuhaus, "In-vivo
4	07.	microvascular imaging of early squamous-cell cancer of the esophagus by
5		confocal laser endomicroscopy," Endoscopy 39, 366-368 (2007).
6	68.	O. Pech, T. Rabenstein, H. Manner, M. C. Petrone, J. Pohl, M. Vieth, M. Stolte,
7		and C. Ell, "Confocal laser endomicroscopy for in vivo diagnosis of early
8		squamous cell carcinoma in the esophagus," Clinical gastroenterology and
9		hepatology : the official clinical practice journal of the American
10		Gastroenterological Association 6, 89-94 (2008).
11	69.	T. Just, J. Stave, C. Boltze, A. Wree, B. Kramp, R. F. Guthoff, and H. W. Pau,
12		"Laser scanning microscopy of the human larynx mucosa: a preliminary, ex
13		vivo study," Laryngoscope 116, 1136-1141 (2006).
14	70.	P. SP. Thong, M. Olivo, KW. Kho, W. Zheng, K. Mancer, M. Harris, and
15		KC. Soo, "Laser confocal endomicroscopy as a novel technique for
16		fluorescence diagnostic imaging of the oral cavity," J. Biomed. Opt. 12,
17		014007-014008 (2007).
18	71.	E. B. Hanlon, R. Manoharan, T. W. Koo, K. E. Shafer, J. T. Motz, M.
19		Fitzmaurice, J. R. Kramer, I. Itzkan, R. R. Dasari, and M. S. Feld, "Prospects
20		for in vivo Raman spectroscopy," Phys. Med. Biol. 45, R1-R59 (2000).
21	72.	"Diffuse reflection," http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diffuse_reflection.
22	73.	P. Diagaradjane, P. Mohindra, and S. Krishnan, "Theranostic Applications of
23		Gold Nanoparticles in Cancer," in Nanoplatform-Based Molecular
24		Imaging(John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2011), pp. 639-657.
25	74.	M. Cope, D. T. Delpy, E. O. Reynolds, S. Wray, J. Wyatt, and P. van der Zee,
26		"Methods of quantitating cerebral near infrared spectroscopy data," Adv. Exp.
27		Med. Biol. 222, 183-189 (1988).
28	75.	E. N. Marieb, Human anatomy and physiology / Elaine N. Marieb
29	70	(Benjamin/Cummings, 1995).
30	76.	G. M. Hale, and M. R. Querry, "Optical Constants of Water in the 200-nm to
31	77	200-microm Wavelength Region," Appl Opt 12, 555-563 (1973).
32	77.	T. Valery, "Light-Tissue Interactions," in Biomedical Photonics
33	70	Handbook(CRC Press, 2003).
34 35	78. 79.	Lakowicz, and J. R, eds. Principles of Fluorescence Spectroscopy (2006). P. K. Sharma, R. Nass, and H. Schmidt, "Effect of solvent, host precursor,
35 36	19.	dopant concentration and crystallite size on the fluorescence properties of
30 37		Eu(III) doped yttria," Optical Materials 10, 161-169 (1998).
38	80.	R. Richards-Kortum, and E. Sevick-Muraca, "Quantitative optical
39	80.	spectroscopy for tissue diagnosis," Annu. Rev. Phys. Chem. 47, 555-606
40		(1996).
41	81.	MA. Mycek, and B. W. Pogue, Handbook of biomedical fluorescence
42	01.	(Marcel Dekker, New York, 2003).
43	82.	"Fluorescence," http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fluorescence.
44	83.	M. Monici, "Cell and tissue autofluorescence research and diagnostic
45		applications," in Biotechnol. Annu. Rev., M. R. El-Gewely, ed. (Elsevier,
46		2005), pp. 227-256.
47	84.	G. A. Wagnieres, W. M. Star, and B. C. Wilson, "In vivo fluorescence
48		spectroscopy and imaging for oncological applications," Photochem.
49		Photobiol. 68, 603-632 (1998).
50	85.	S. V. Patwardhan, W. J. Akers, and S. Bloch, "Fluorescence Molecular

1		Imaging: Microscopic to Macroscopic," in Principles And Advanced Methods
1 2		In Medical Imaging And Image Analysis, pp. 311-336.
23	86.	Y. Wu, P. Xi, J. Qu, TH. Cheung, and MY. Yu, "Depth-resolved
4	00.	fluorescence spectroscopy reveals layered structure of tissue," Opt. Express 12,
5		3218-3223 (2004).
6	87.	H. Puchtler, F. S. Waldrop, and L. S. Valentine, "Fluorescence microscopic
7	07.	distinction between elastin and collagen," Histochemistry and Cell Biology 35,
8		17-30 (1973).
9	88.	R. S. Sohal, "Assay of lipofuscin/ceroid pigment in vivo during aging,"
10	001	Methods Enzymol. 105, 484-487 (1984).
11	89.	W. R. Dillon, and M. Goldstein, Multivariate analysis: methods and
12		applications (John Wiley and Sons: New York, 1984).
13	90.	R. L. McCreery, Raman spectroscopy for chemical analysis (John Wiley &
14		Sons, New York, 2000).
15	91.	B. C. W. Ralph S. DaCosta, Norman E. Marcon,, "Photodiagnostic techniques
16		for the endoscopic detection of premalignant gastrointestinal lesions,"
17		Digestive Endoscopy 15, 153-173 (2003).
18	92.	K. Vishwanath, K. Chang, D. Klein, Y. F. Deng, V. Chang, J. E. Phelps, and N.
19		Ramanujam, "Portable, Fiber-Based, Diffuse Reflection Spectroscopy (DRS)
20		Systems for Estimating Tissue Optical Properties," Appl Spectrosc 62, 206-
21		215 (2011).
22	93.	A. Amelink, O. P. Kaspers, H. J. C. M. Sterenborg, J. E. van der Wal, J. L. N.
23		Roodenburg, and M. J. H. Witjes, "Non-invasive measurement of the
24		morphology and physiology of oral mucosa by use of optical spectroscopy,"
25		Oral Oncol. 44, 65-71 (2008).
26	94.	R. Mallia, S. S. Thomas, A. Mathews, R. Kumar, P. Sebastian, J. Madhavan,
27		and N. Subhash, "Oxygenated hemoglobin diffuse reflectance ratio for in vivo
28		detection of oral pre-cancer," J Biomed Opt 13, 041306 (2008).
29	95.	D. C. de Veld, M. Skurichina, M. J. Witjes, R. P. Duin, H. J. Sterenborg, and J.
30		L. Roodenburg, "Autofluorescence and diffuse reflectance spectroscopy for
31	0.6	oral oncology," Lasers Surg. Med. 36, 356-364 (2005).
32	96.	F. W. Leung, "Endoscopic reflectance spectrophotometry and visible light
33		spectroscopy in clinical gastrointestinal studies," Dig. Dis. Sci. 53, 1669-1677
34	07	(2008). M. D. Keller, S. K. Meinmeder, M. C. Keller, I. M. Merreely, F. I. Baules, C.
35	97.	M. D. Keller, S. K. Majumder, M. C. Kelley, I. M. Meszoely, F. I. Boulos, G.
36 37		M. Olivares, and A. Mahadevan-Jansen, "Autofluorescence and diffuse reflectance spectroscopy and spectral imaging for breast surgical margin
37 38		analysis," Lasers Surg. Med. 42, 15-23 (2010).
38 39	98.	N. Lue, J. W. Kang, C. C. Yu, I. Barman, N. C. Dingari, M. S. Feld, R. R.
39 40	90.	Dasari, and M. Fitzmaurice, "Portable optical fiber probe-based spectroscopic
40 41		scanner for rapid cancer diagnosis: a new tool for intraoperative margin
42		assessment," PloS one 7, e30887 (2012).
43	99.	K. Yan, Y. Yu, E. Tinney, R. Baraldi, and L. Liao, "Clinical study of a non-
44	<i>))</i> .	invasive multimodal sono-contrast induced spectroscopy system for breast
45		cancer diagnosis," Med. Phys. 39, 1571-1578 (2012).
46	100.	M. A. Suhr, C. Hopper, L. Jones, J. G. George, S. G. Bown, and A. J.
47	_ ~ •	MacRobert, "Optical biopsy systems for the diagnosis and monitoring of
48		superficial cancer and precancer," Int. J. Oral Maxillofac. Surg. 29, 453-457
49		(2000).
50	101.	R. J. Nordstrom, L. Burke, J. M. Niloff, and J. F. Myrtle, "Identification of

1		cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) using UV-excited fluorescence and
2	100	diffuse-reflectance tissue spectroscopy," Lasers Surg. Med. 29, 118-127 (2001).
3	102.	V. T. Chang, P. S. Cartwright, S. M. Bean, G. M. Palmer, R. C. Bentley, and N.
4		Ramanujam, "Quantitative physiology of the precancerous cervix in vivo
5		through optical spectroscopy," Neoplasia (New York, N.Y.) 11, 325-332
6	100	(2009).
7	103.	R. Alfano, D. Tata, J. Cordero, P. Tomashefsky, F. Longo, and M. Alfano,
8		"Laser induced fluorescence spectroscopy from native cancerous and normal
9	104	tissue," Quantum Electronics, IEEE Journal of 20, 1507-1511 (1984).
10	104.	A. Gillenwater, R. Jacob, R. Ganeshappa, B. Kemp, A. K. El-Naggar, J. L.
11		Palmer, G. Clayman, M. F. Mitchell, and R. Richards-Kortum, "Non-invasive
12		diagnosis of oral neoplasia based on fluorescence spectroscopy and native
13		tissue autofluorescence," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 124, 1251-1258
14		(1998).
15	105.	D. R. Ingrams, J. K. Dhingra, K. Roy, D. F. Perrault, I. D. Bottrill, S. Kabani,
16		E. E. Rebeiz, M. M. Pankratov, S. M. Shapshay, R. Manoharan, I. Itzkan, and
17		M. S. Feld, "Autofluorescence characteristics of oral mucosa," Head Neck 19,
18	105	27-32 (1997).
19	106.	C. S. Betz, M. Mehlmann, K. Rick, H. Stepp, G. Grevers, R. Baumgartner, and
20		A. Leunig, "Autofluorescence imaging and spectroscopy of normal and
21		malignant mucosa in patients with head and neck cancer," Lasers Surg. Med.
22	105	25, 323-334 (1999).
23	107.	S. K. Majumder, S. K. Mohanty, N. Ghosh, P. K. Gupta, D. K. Jain, and F.
24		Khan, "A pilot study on the use of autofluorescence spectroscopy for diagnosis
25	100	of the cancer of human oral cavity," Curr. Sci. 79, 1089-1094 (2000).
26	108.	S. K. Majumder, N. Ghosh, S. Kataria, and P. K. Gupta, "Nonlinear pattern
27		recognition for laser-induced fluorescence diagnosis of cancer," Lasers Surg.
28	100	Med. 33, 48-56 (2003).
29	109.	D. C. G. d. Veld, M. Skurichina, M. J. H. Witjes, R. P. W. Duin, D. J. C. M.
30		Sterenborg, W. M. Star, and J. L. N. Roodenburg, "Autofluorescence
31		characteristics of healthy oral mucosa at different anatomical sites," Lasers
32	110	Surg. Med. 32, 367-376 (2003).
33	110.	M. G. Muller, T. A. Valdez, I. Georgakoudi, V. Backman, C. Fuentes, S.
34		Kabani, N. Laver, Z. Wang, C. W. Boone, R. R. Dasari, S. M. Shapshay, and
35		M. S. Feld, "Spectroscopic detection and evaluation of morphologic and
36		biochemical changes in early human oral carcinoma," Cancer 97, 1681-1692
37	111	(2003).
38	111.	J. Y. Qu, P. Wing, Z. Huang, D. Kwong, J. Sham, S. L. Lee, W. K. Ho, and W.
39		I. Wei, "Preliminary study of in vivo autofluorescence of nasopharyngeal
40	110	carcinoma and normal tissue," Lasers Surg. Med. 26, 432-440 (2000).
41	112.	H. Chang, J. Y. Qu, P. Yuen, J. Sham, D. Kwong, and W. I. Wei, "Light-
42		Induced Autofluorescence Spectroscopy for Detection of Nasopharyngeal
43	110	Carcinoma in Vivo," Appl. Spectrosc. 56, 1361-1367 (2002).
44	113.	C. Eker, R. Rydell, K. Svanberg, and S. Andersson-Engels, "Multivariate
45		analysis of laryngeal fluorescence spectra recorded in vivo," Lasers Surg. Med.
46	114	28, 259-266 (2001).
47	114.	C. Arens, D. Reußner, H. Neubacher, J. Woenckhaus, and H. Glanz,
48		"Spectrometric measurement in laryngeal cancer," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol.
49 50	115	263, 1001-1007 (2006).
50	115.	M. J. D. P. J. Farwell D, and et al., "Time-resolved fluorescence spectroscopy

1		as a diagnostic technique of oral carcinoma: Validation in the hamster buccal
2		pouch model," Archives of Otolaryngology-Head & Neck Surgery 136, 126-
3		133 (2010).
4	116.	J. D. Meier, H. Xie, Y. Sun, Y. Sun, N. Hatami, B. Poirier, L. Marcu, and D. G.
5		Farwell, "Time-resolved laser-induced fluorescence spectroscopy as a
6		diagnostic instrument in head and neck carcinoma," Otolaryngology Head
7		and Neck Surgery 142, 838-844 (2010).
8	117.	M. G. Shim, L. M. Song, N. E. Marcon, and B. C. Wilson, "In vivo near-
9		infrared Raman spectroscopy: demonstration of feasibility during clinical
10		gastrointestinal endoscopy," Photochem. Photobiol. 72, 146-150 (2000).
11	118.	N. Stone, C. Kendall, J. Smith, P. Crow, and H. Barr, "Raman spectroscopy for
12		identification of epithelial cancers," Faraday Discuss. 126, 141-157;
13		discussion 169-183 (2004).
14	119.	L. M. Almond, J. Hutchings, N. Shepherd, H. Barr, N. Stone, and C. Kendall,
15		"Raman spectroscopy: a potential tool for early objective diagnosis of
16		neoplasia in the oesophagus," J Biophotonics 4, 685-695 (2011).
17	120.	E. Widjaja, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Classification of colonic tissues using
18		near-infrared Raman spectroscopy and support vector machines," Int. J. Oncol.
19		32, 653-662 (2008).
20	121.	C. Kendall, N. Stone, N. Shepherd, K. Geboes, B. Warren, R. Bennett, and H.
21		Barr, "Raman spectroscopy, a potential tool for the objective identification and
22		classification of neoplasia in Barrett's oesophagus," J. Pathol. 200, 602-609
23		(2003).
24	122.	LM. W. K. Song, A. Molckovsky, K. K. Wang, L. J. Burgart, B. Dolenko, R.
25		L. Somorjai, and B. C. Wilson, "Diagnostic potential of Raman spectroscopy
26		in Barrett's esophagus," T. Vo-Dinh, W. S. Grundfest, D. A. Benaron, and G. E.
27	100	Cohn, eds. (SPIE, San Jose, CA, USA, 2005), pp. 140-146.
28	123.	I. A. Boere, T. C. Bakker Schut, J. van den Boogert, R. W. F. de Bruin, and G.
29 20		J. Puppels, "Use of fibre optic probes for detection of Barrett's epithelium in the rate according to the processing of the sector of the sect
30	124	the rat oesophagus by Raman spectroscopy," Vib. Spectrosc 32, 47-55 (2003). M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Y. So,
31 32	124.	and Z. Huang, "Characterizing variability in in vivo Raman spectra of
32 33		different anatomical locations in the upper gastrointestinal tract toward cancer
33 34		detection," J. Biomed. Opt. 16, 037003-037010 (2011).
34 35	125.	M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. So, and
36	123.	Z. Huang, "In vivo diagnosis of esophageal cancer using image-guided Raman
37		endoscopy and biomolecular modeling," Technology in cancer research &
38		treatment 10, 103-112 (2011).
39	126.	Z. Huang, M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K. G. Yeoh,
40		"In vivo early diagnosis of gastric dysplasia using narrow-band image-guided
41		Raman endoscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 15, 037017-037015 (2010).
42	127.	K. Guze, M. Short, S. Sonis, N. Karimbux, J. Chan, and H. Zeng, "Parameters
43		defining the potential applicability of Raman spectroscopy as a diagnostic tool
44		for oral disease," J. Biomed. Opt. 14, 014016-014019 (2009).
45	128.	A. T. Harris, A. Rennie, H. Waqar-Uddin, S. R. Wheatley, S. K. Ghosh, D. P.
46		Martin-Hirsch, S. E. Fisher, A. S. High, J. Kirkham, and T. Upile, "Raman
47		spectroscopy in head and neck cancer," Head Neck Oncol 2, 26 (2010).
48	129.	D. P. Lau, Z. Huang, H. Lui, C. S. Man, K. Berean, M. D. Morrison, and H.
49		Zeng, "Raman spectroscopy for optical diagnosis in normal and cancerous
50		tissue of the nasopharynx-preliminary findings," Lasers Surg. Med. 32, 210-

1		214 (2003).
1 2	130.	D. P. Lau, Z. Huang, H. Lui, D. W. Anderson, K. Berean, M. D. Morrison, L.
3	150.	Shen, and H. Zeng, "Raman spectroscopy for optical diagnosis in the larynx:
4		preliminary findings," Lasers Surg. Med. 37, 192-200 (2005).
5	131.	S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, D. P. Lau, and Z. Huang, "Spectroscopic diagnosis of
6	151.	laryngeal carcinoma using near-infrared Raman spectroscopy and random
7		recursive partitioning ensemble techniques," Analyst 134, 1232-1239 (2009).
8	132.	S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, D. P. Lau, and Z. Huang, "Spectroscopic diagnosis of
9	152.	laryngeal carcinoma using near-infrared Raman spectroscopy and random
10		recursive partitioning ensemble techniques," Analyst 134, 1232-1239 (2009).
11	133.	N. Stone, P. Stavroulaki, C. Kendall, M. Birchall, and H. Barr, "Raman
12		spectroscopy for early detection of laryngeal malignancy: preliminary results,"
13		Laryngoscope 110, 1756-1763 (2000).
14	134.	Z. Huang, A. McWilliams, H. Lui, D. I. McLean, S. Lam, and H. Zeng, "Near-
15		infrared Raman spectroscopy for optical diagnosis of lung cancer," Int. J.
16		Cancer 107, 1047-1052 (2003).
17	135.	A. Mahadevan-Jansen, M. F. Mitchell, N. Ramanujam, A. Malpica, S.
18		Thomsen, U. Utzinger, and R. Richards-Kortum, "Near-infrared Raman
19		spectroscopy for in vitro detection of cervical precancers," Photochem.
20		Photobiol. 68, 123-132 (1998).
21	136.	J. Mo, W. Zheng, J. J. Low, J. Ng, A. Ilancheran, and Z. Huang, "High
22		wavenumber Raman spectroscopy for in vivo detection of cervical dysplasia,"
23		Anal. Chem. 81, 8908-8915 (2009).
24	137.	R. O. Draga, M. C. Grimbergen, P. L. Vijverberg, C. F. van Swol, T. G. Jonges,
25		J. A. Kummer, and J. L. Ruud Bosch, "In vivo bladder cancer diagnosis by
26	100	high-volume Raman spectroscopy," Anal. Chem. 82, 5993-5999 (2010).
27	138.	M. A. Short, H. Lui, D. McLean, H. Zeng, A. Alajlan, and X. K. Chen,
28		"Changes in nuclei and peritumoral collagen within nodular basal cell
29 20		carcinomas via confocal micro-Raman spectroscopy," J Biomed Opt 11, 34004
30 31	139.	(2006). K. E. Shafer-Peltier, A. S. Haka, M. Fitzmaurice, J. Crowe, J. Myles, R. R.
32	139.	Dasari, and M. S. Feld, "Raman microspectroscopic model of human breast
33		tissue: implications for breast cancer diagnosis in vivo," Journal of Raman
34		Spectroscopy 33, 552-563 (2002).
35	140.	A. S. Haka, Z. Volynskaya, J. A. Gardecki, J. Nazemi, J. Lyons, D. Hicks, M.
36	110.	Fitzmaurice, R. R. Dasari, J. P. Crowe, and M. S. Feld, "In vivo Margin
37		Assessment during Partial Mastectomy Breast Surgery Using Raman
38		Spectroscopy[?Q1: Running head: Raman Margin Assessment at Partial
39		Mastectomy. Short title OK?Q1]," Cancer Res. 66, 3317-3322 (2006).
40	141.	T. Upile, W. Jerjes, H. Sterenborg, A. El-Naggar, A. Sandison, M. Witjes, M.
41		Biel, I. Bigio, B. Wong, A. Gillenwater, A. MacRobert, D. Robinson, C. Betz,
42		H. Stepp, L. Bolotine, G. McKenzie, C. Mosse, H. Barr, Z. Chen, K. Berg, A.
43		D'Cruz, N. Stone, C. Kendall, S. Fisher, A. Leunig, M. Olivo, R. Richards-
44		Kortum, K. Soo, V. Bagnato, and LP. Choo-Smith, "Head & neck optical
45		diagnostics: vision of the future of surgery," Head & Neck Oncology 1, 25
46		(2009).
47	142.	R. Malini, K. Venkatakrishna, J. Kurien, K. M. Pai, L. Rao, V. B. Kartha, and
48		C. M. Krishna, "Discrimination of normal, inflammatory, premalignant, and
49		malignant oral tissue: A Raman spectroscopy study," Biopolymers 81, 179-193
50		(2006).

1 143. A. P. Oliveira, R. A. Bitar, L. Silveira, R. A. Zangaro, and A. A. Martin, "Near-2 infrared Raman spectroscopy for oral carcinoma diagnosis," Photomedicine and laser surgery 24, 348-353 (2006). 3 4 144. Z. Huang, S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, J. Mo, K. Lin, X. Shao, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K. G. Yeoh, "Integrated Raman spectroscopy and trimodal wide-field imaging 5 techniques for real-time in vivo tissue Raman measurements at endoscopy," 6 7 Opt. Lett. 34, 758-760 (2009). A. Harris, A. Lungari, C. Needham, S. Smith, M. Lones, S. Fisher, X. Yang, N. 8 145. Cooper, J. Kirkham, D. A. Smith, D. Martin-Hirsch, and A. High, "Potential 9 10 for Raman spectroscopy to provide cancer screening using a peripheral blood sample," Head & Neck Oncology 1, 34 (2009). 11 T. W. Anderson, An introduction to multivariate statistical analysis (Wiley-146. 12 13 Interscience, Hoboken, N.J., 2003). X. Shao, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Near-infrared autofluorescence 14 147. spectroscopy for in vivo identification of hyperplastic and adenomatous 15 polyps in the colon," Biosens. Bioelectron. 30, 118-122 (2011). 16 A. Zwielly, S. Mordechai, I. Sinielnikov, A. Salman, E. Bogomolny, and S. 17 148. Argov, "Advanced statistical techniques applied to comprehensive FTIR 18 19 spectra on human colonic tissues," Med. Phys. 37, 1047-1055 (2010). M. C. Grimbergen, C. F. van Swol, R. J. van Moorselaar, J. Uff, A. 20 149. 21 Mahadevan-Jansen, and N. Stone, "Raman spectroscopy of bladder tissue in the presence of 5-aminolevulinic acid," J. Photochem. Photobiol. B. 95, 170-22 23 176 (2009). 150. S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, and Z. Huang, "Diagnostic 24 potential of near-infrared Raman spectroscopy in the stomach: differentiating 25 26 dysplasia from normal tissue," Br. J. Cancer 98, 457-465 (2008). Z. Huang, H. Lui, D. I. McLean, M. Korbelik, and H. Zeng, "Raman 27 151. spectroscopy in combination with background near-infrared autofluorescence 28 29 enhances the in vivo assessment of malignant tissues," Photochem. Photobiol. 30 81, 1219-1226 (2005). 152. H. Gu, Z. Pan, B. Xi, V. Asiago, B. Musselman, and D. Raftery, "Principal 31 32 component directed partial least squares analysis for combining nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry data in metabolomics: application 33 to the detection of breast cancer," Anal. Chim. Acta 686, 57-63 (2011). 34 153. Y. Yamakoshi, M. Ogawa, T. Yamakoshi, T. Tamura, and K. Yamakoshi, 35 "Multivariate regression and discreminant calibration models for a novel 36 optical non-invasive blood glucose measurement method named pulse 37 glucometry," Conference proceedings : ... Annual International Conference of 38 39 the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE Engineering in 40 Medicine and Biology Society. Conference 2009, 126-129 (2009). 154. C. Y. Wang, T. Tsai, H. M. Chen, C. T. Chen, and C. P. Chiang, "PLS-ANN 41 based classification model for oral submucous fibrosis and oral 42 carcinogenesis," Lasers Surg. Med. 32, 318-326 (2003). 43 155. A. D. Ghanate, S. Kothiwale, S. P. Singh, D. Bertrand, and C. M. Krishna, 44 "Comparative evaluation of spectroscopic models using different multivariate 45 statistical tools in a multicancer scenario," J Biomed Opt 16, 025003 (2011). 46 156. T. C. Bakker Schut, M. J. Witjes, H. J. Sterenborg, O. C. Speelman, J. L. 47 48 Roodenburg, E. T. Marple, H. A. Bruining, and G. J. Puppels, "In vivo detection of dysplastic tissue by Raman spectroscopy," Anal. Chem. 72, 6010-49 50 6018 (2000).

1 2 3 4	157.	M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. So, and Z. Huang, "Combining near-infrared-excited autofluorescence and Raman spectroscopy improves in vivo diagnosis of gastric cancer," Biosens. Bioelectron. 26, 4104-4110 (2011).
5	158.	"Principal component analysis,"
6		http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Principal_component_analysis.
7 8	159.	Zwick, and Velicer, "Comparison of five rules for determining the number of components to retain," Psych. Bull. v99, 432-442 (1986).
9	160.	Z. V. Lambert, A. R. Wildt, and R. M. Durand, "Assessing Sampling Variation
10		Relative to Number-of-Factors Criteria," Educational and Psychological
11		Measurement 50, 33-48 (1990).
12	161.	B. Mertens, M. Thompson, and T. Fearn, "Principal component outlier
13	1.60	detection and SIMCA: a synthesis," Analyst 119, 2777-2784 (1994).
14	162.	P. J. de Groot, G. J. Postma, W. J. Melssen, L. M. C. Buydens, V. Deckert, and
15 16		R. Zenobi, "Application of principal component analysis to detect outliers and spectral deviations in near-field surface-enhanced Raman spectra," Anal. Chim.
17		Acta 446, 71-83 (2001).
18	163.	M. Hedegaard, C. Krafft, H. J. Ditzel, L. E. Johansen, S. Hassing, and J. r.
19		Popp, "Discriminating Isogenic Cancer Cells and Identifying Altered
20		Unsaturated Fatty Acid Content as Associated with Metastasis Status, Using
21		K-Means Clustering and Partial Least Squares-Discriminant Analysis of
22		Raman Maps," Anal. Chem. 82, 2797-2802 (2010).
23	164.	J. F. C. De Lucia, J. L. Gottfried, C. A. Munson, and A. W. Miziolek,
24		"Multivariate analysis of standoff laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy
25 26		spectra for classification of explosive-containing residues," Appl. Opt. 47, G112-G121 (2008).
20 27	165.	V. Vapnik, Statistical Learning Theory (Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1998).
28	166.	C. Cortes, and V. Vapnik, "Support vector networks," Mach. Learn. 20, 273-
29	1001	297 (1995).
30	167.	C. J. C. Burges, "A Tutorial on Support Vector Machines for Pattern
31		Recognition," Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery 2, 121-167 (1998).
32	168.	M. A. Hearst, S. T. Dumais, E. Osman, J. Platt, and B. Scholkopf, "Support
33		vector machines," Intelligent Systems and their Applications, IEEE 13, 18-28
34	170	(1998).
35 36	169.	E. Osuna, R. Freund, and F. Girosit, "Training support vector machines: an application to face detection," in Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition,
30 37		1997. Proceedings., 1997 IEEE Computer Society Conference on(1997), pp.
38		130-136.
39	170.	M. Bonneville, J. Meunier, Y. Bengio, and JP. Soucy, "Support vector
40		machines for improving the classification of brain PET images," Medical
41		Imaging 3338, 264-273 (1998).
42	171.	M. Gniadecka, P. A. Philipsen, S. Sigurdsson, S. Wessel, O. F. Nielsen, D. H.
43		Christensen, J. Hercogova, K. Rossen, H. K. Thomsen, R. Gniadecki, L. K.
44		Hansen, and H. C. Wulf, "Melanoma Diagnosis by Raman Spectroscopy and
45		Neural Networks: Structure Alterations in Proteins and Lipids in Intact Cancer
46 47	170	Tissue," J Investig Dermatol 122, 443-449 (2004).
47 48	172.	E. Di Martino, B. Nowak, H. A. Hassan, R. Hausmann, G. Adam, U. Buell, and M. Westhofen, "Diagnosis and staging of head and neck cancer: a
48 49		comparison of modern imaging modalities (positron emission tomography,
49 50		computed tomography, color-coded duplex sonography) with panendoscopic
		r

1		and histopathologic findings," Arch. Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 126, 1457-
2	1.70	1461 (2000).
3	173.	S. L. B. Palcic, J. Hung and C. MacAulay, "Detection and localization of early
4	174	lung cancer by imaging techniques," Chest 99, 742-743 (1991).
5	174.	C. G. D. C. De Veld, M. J. H. Witjes, H. J. C. M. Sterenborg, and J. L. N.
6		Roodenburg, "The status of in vivo autofluorescence spectroscopy and
7	175	imaging for oral oncology," Oral Oncol. 41, 117-131 (2005).
8	175.	R. Mallia, S. S. Thomas, A. Mathews, R. Kumar, P. Sebastian, J. Madhavan,
9		and N. Subhash, "Oxygenated hemoglobin diffuse reflectance ratio for in vivo
10	17(	detection of oral pre-cancer," J. Biomed. Opt. 13, 041306-041310 (2008).
11	176.	Y. S. Fawzy, M. Petek, M. Tercelj, and H. Zeng, "In vivo assessment and
12		evaluation of lung tissue morphologic and physiological changes from non-
13		contact endoscopic reflectance spectroscopy for improving lung cancer
14	177	detection," J. Biomed. Opt. 11, 044003-044012 (2006).
15	177.	M. P. L. Bard, A. Amelink, M. Skurichina, V. Noordhoek Hegt, R. P. W. Duin,
16		H. J. C. M. Sterenborg, H. C. Hoogsteden, and J. G. J. V. Aerts, "Optical
17		Spectroscopy for the Classification of Malignant Lesions of the Bronchial
18	170	Tree*," Chest 129, 995-1001 (2006).
19 20	178.	H. Zeng, M. Petek, M. T. Zorman, A. McWilliams, B. Palcic, and S. Lam,
20		"Integrated endoscopy system for simultaneous imaging and spectroscopy for
21	170	early lung cancer detection," Opt Lett 29, 587-589 (2004).
22	179.	C. M. Lee, C. J. Engelbrecht, T. D. Soper, F. Helmchen, and E. J. Seibel, "Scanning fiber endoscopy with highly flexible, 1 mm catheterscopes for
23		
24 25	180.	wide-field, full-color imaging," Journal of Biophotonics 3, 385-407 (2010). C. Zhu, G. M. Palmer, T. M. Breslin, J. Harter, and N. Ramanujam, "Diagnosis
	160.	of breast cancer using fluorescence and diffuse reflectance spectroscopy: a
26 27		Monte-Carlo-model-based approach," J. Biomed. Opt. 13, 034015-034015
		(2008).
28 29	181.	A. E. Cerussi, J. S. Maier, S. Fantini, M. A. Franceschini, W. W. Mantulin, and
29 30	101.	E. Gratton, "Experimental verification of a theory for the time-resolved
31		fluorescence spectroscopy of thick tissues," Appl Opt 36, 116-124 (1997).
32	182.	J. C. Finlay, and T. H. Foster, "Recovery of hemoglobin oxygen saturation and
33	102.	intrinsic fluorescence with a forward-adjoint model," Appl Opt 44, 1917-1933
34		(2005).
35	183.	R. S. Bradley, and M. S. Thorniley, "A review of attenuation correction
36	105.	techniques for tissue fluorescence," Journal of the Royal Society, Interface /
37		the Royal Society 3, 1-13 (2006).
38	184.	G. M. Palmer, and N. Ramanujam, "Monte Carlo-based inverse model for
39	104.	calculating tissue optical properties. Part I: Theory and validation on synthetic
40		phantoms," Appl Opt 45, 1062-1071 (2006).
41	185.	J. Wu, M. S. Feld, and R. P. Rava, "Analytical model for extracting intrinsic
42	100.	fluorescence in turbid media," Appl Opt 32, 3585-3595 (1993).
43	186.	Q. Zhang, M. G. Muller, J. Wu, and M. S. Feld, "Turbidity-free fluorescence
44	100.	spectroscopy of biological tissue," Opt Lett 25, 1451-1453 (2000).
45	187.	M. G. Muller, I. Georgakoudi, Q. Zhang, J. Wu, and M. S. Feld, "Intrinsic
46		fluorescence spectroscopy in turbid media: disentangling effects of scattering
47		and absorption," Appl Opt 40, 4633-4646 (2001).
48	188.	P. A. Lachenbruch, and M. R. Mickey, "Estimation of Error Rates in
49	•	Discriminant Analysis," Technometrics 10, 1-11 (1968).
50	189.	J. L. Devore, "Probability and Statistics for Engineering and the Sciences," in
	-	

1		Thomson/Brooks/Cole(Belmont, Calif., 2009).
2	190.	M. Zargi, L. Smid, I. Fajdiga, B. Bubnic, J. Lenarcic, and P. Oblak, "Detection
3		and localization of early laryngeal cancer with laser-induced fluorescence:
4		preliminary report," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 254 Suppl 1, S113-116
5		(1997).
6	191.	C. Arens, T. Dreyer, H. Glanz, and K. Malzahn, "Indirect autofluorescence
7	171.	laryngoscopy in the diagnosis of laryngeal cancer and its precursor lesions,"
8		Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol. 261, 71-76 (2004).
9	192.	A. Kotaki, and K. Yagi, "Fluorescence Properties of Flavins in Various
10	172.	Solvents," J. Biochem. 68, 509-& (1970).
11	193.	G. Bottiroli, and A. C. Croce, "Autofluorescence spectroscopy of cells and
12	175.	tissues as a tool for biomedical diagnosis," Photochemical & photobiological
12		sciences : Official journal of the European Photochemistry Association and the
13		European Society for Photobiology 3, 189-210 (2004).
14	194.	A. J. Overhiser, and P. Sharma, "Advances in endoscopic imaging: narrow
	194.	band imaging.," Rev. Gastroenterol. Disord. 8, 186-193 (2008).
16	105	
17	195.	Y. C. Lin, W. H. Wang, K. F. Lee, W. C. Tsai, and H. H. Weng, "Value of
18		narrow band imaging endoscopy in early mucosal head and neck cancer," Used Neek, $\pi/2$ $\pi/2$ (2012)
19 20	106	Head Neck, n/a-n/a (2012).
20	196.	Z. X. L. W. Z. Y. S. Y. W. W. Wen Y, "Narrow-band imaging: A novel
21		screening tool for early nasopharyngeal carcinoma," Archives of
22	107	Otolaryngology—Head & Neck Surgery 138, 183-188 (2012).
23	197.	T. Kawai, Y. Takagi, K. Yamamoto, Y. Hayama, M. Fukuzawa, K. Yagi, M.
24		Fukuzawa, M. Kataoka, K. Kawakami, T. Itoi, F. Moriyasu, J. Matsubayashi,
25		and T. Nagao, "Narrow-band imaging on screening of esophageal lesions
26		using an ultrathin transnasal endoscopy," J. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. 27, 34-39
27	100	
28	198.	A. Ignjatovic, J. E. East, V. Subramanian, N. Suzuki, T. Guenther, N. Palmer, P.
29		Bassett, K. Ragunath, and B. P. Saunders, "Narrow Band Imaging for
30		Detection of Dysplasia in Colitis: A Randomized Controlled Trial," Am. J.
31	100	Gastroenterol. 107, 885-890 (2012).
32	199.	N. Stone, C. Kendall, N. Shepherd, P. Crow, and H. Barr, "Near-infrared
33		Raman spectroscopy for the classification of epithelial pre-cancers and
34	• • • •	cancers," Journal of Raman Spectroscopy 33, 564-573 (2002).
35	200.	S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, and Z. Huang, "Diagnostic
36		potential of near-infrared Raman spectroscopy in the stomach: differentiating
37		dysplasia from normal tissue," Br. J. Cancer 98, 457-465 (2008).
38	201.	A. Mahadevan-Jansen, M. F. Mitchell, N. Ramanujam, U. Utzinger, and R.
39		Richards-Kortum, "Development of a Fiber Optic Probe to Measure NIR
40		Raman Spectra of Cervical Tissue In Vivo," Photochem. Photobiol. 68, 427-
41		431 (1998).
42	202.	Z. Huang, A. McWilliams, H. Lui, D. I. McLean, S. Lam, and H. Zeng, "Near-
43		infrared Raman spectroscopy for optical diagnosis of lung cancer," Int. J.
44		Cancer 107, 1047-1052 (2003).
45	203.	M. A. Short, S. Lam, A. McWilliams, J. Zhao, H. Lui, and H. Zeng,
46		"Development and preliminary results of an endoscopic Raman probe for
47		potential in vivo diagnosis of lung cancers," Opt. Lett. 33, 711-713 (2008).
48	204.	Z. Huang, H. Zeng, I. Hamzavi, D. I. McLean, and H. Lui, "Rapid near-
49		infrared Raman spectroscopy system for real-time in vivo skin
50		measurements," Opt. Lett. 26, 1782-1784 (2001).

1	205.	J. T. Motz, M. Hunter, L. H. Galindo, J. A. Gardecki, J. R. Kramer, R. R.
2		Dasari, and M. S. Feld, "Optical Fiber Probe for Biomedical Raman
3		Spectroscopy," Appl. Opt. 43, 542-554 (2004).
4	206.	M. S. Bergholt, Zheng, W., Lin, K., Ho, K.Y., Teh, M., Yeoh, K.G., So, J.B.Y,
5		Huang, Z, "In Vivo Diagnosis of Esophageal Cancer Using Image-Guided
6		Raman Endoscopy and Biomolecular Modeling," Technol Cancer Res Treat.
7		10, 103-112 (2011).
8	207.	"American National Standard for the Safe Use of Lasers," ANSI Standard
9		2136, 1-1986 American National Standards Institute, Washington, D.C.,
10		(1986).
11	208.	N. Stone, C. Kendall, J. Smith, P. Crow, and H. Barr, "Raman spectroscopy for
12		identification of epithelial cancers," Faraday Discuss. 126, 141-157;
13		discussion 169-183 (2004).
14	209.	J. Mo, W. Zheng, J. J. H. Low, J. Ng, A. Ilancheran, and Z. Huang, "High
15		Wavenumber Raman Spectroscopy for in Vivo Detection of Cervical
16		Dysplasia," Anal. Chem. 81, 8908-8915 (2009).
17	210.	A. Mahadevan-Jansen, and R. R. Richards-Kortum, "Raman spectroscopy for
18		the detection of cancers and precancers," J. Biomed. Opt. 1, 31-70 (1996).
19	211.	D. P. Lau, Z. Huang, H. Lui, C. S. Man, K. Berean, M. D. Morrison, and H.
20		Zeng, "Raman spectroscopy for optical diagnosis in normal and cancerous
21		tissue of the nasopharynx-preliminary findings," Lasers Surg. Med. 32, 210-
22		214 (2003).
23	212.	N. Stone, P. Stavroulaki, C. Kendall, M. Birchall, and H. Barr, "Raman
24	212.	Spectroscopy for Early Detection of Laryngeal Malignancy: Preliminary
25		Results," The Laryngoscope 110, 1756-1763 (2000).
26	213.	Z. Huang, M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, and K. G. Yeoh,
27	210.	"In vivo early diagnosis of gastric dysplasia using narrow-band image-guided
28		Raman endoscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 15 (2010).
20 29	214.	K. W. Short, S. Carpenter, J. P. Freyer, and J. R. Mourant, "Raman
30	211.	Spectroscopy Detects Biochemical Changes Due to Proliferation in
31		Mammalian Cell Cultures," Biophys. J. 88, 4274-4288 (2005).
32	215.	K. Lin, D. L. P. Cheng, and Z. Huang, "Optical diagnosis of laryngeal cancer
33	210.	using high wavenumber Raman spectroscopy," Biosens. Bioelectron. 35, 213-
34		217 (2012).
35	216.	E. A. Chu, and Y. J. Kim, "Laryngeal Cancer: Diagnosis and Preoperative
36	210.	Work-up," Otolaryngol. Clin. North Am. 41, 673-695 (2008).
37	217.	Wf. Cao, Ly. Zhang, Mb. Liu, Pz. Tang, Zh. Liu, and Bc. Sun,
38	217.	"Prognostic significance of stomatin-like protein 2 overexpression in laryngeal
39		squamous cell carcinoma: clinical, histologic, and immunohistochemistry
40		analyses with tissue microarray," Hum. Pathol. 38, 747-752 (2007).
41	218.	LA. Lee, AJ. Cheng, TJ. Fang, CG. Huang, CT. Liao, J. TC. Chang,
42	210.	and HY. Li, "High Incidence of Malignant Transformation of Laryngeal
43		Papilloma in Taiwan," The Laryngoscope 118, 50-55 (2008).
44	219.	M. Beser, E. Gultekin, M. Yener, M. Zeybek, B. Öner, and V. Topçu,
45	217.	"Detection of laryngeal tumors and tumoral extension by multislice computed
46		tomography-virtual laryngoscopy (MSCT-VL)," Eur. Arch. Otorhinolaryngol.
40 47		266, 1953-1958 (2009).
48	220.	A. Nijssen, T. C. Bakker Schut, F. Heule, P. J. Caspers, D. P. Hayes, M. H. A.
40 49	<i>22</i> 0.	Neumann, and G. J. Puppels, "Discriminating Basal Cell Carcinoma from its
49 50		Surrounding Tissue by Raman Spectroscopy," 119, 64-69 (2002).
50		Surrounding Hissue by Raman Spectroscopy, $117, 04-09$ (2002).

1	221.	L. M. Almond, J. Hutchings, N. Shepherd, H. Barr, N. Stone, and C. Kendall,
2		"Raman spectroscopy: a potential tool for early objective diagnosis of
3	222	neoplasia in the oesophagus," Journal of Biophotonics 4, 685-695 (2011).
4	222.	M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Yan So,
5		and Z. Huang, "In vivo diagnosis of gastric cancer using Raman endoscopy
6		and ant colony optimization techniques," Int. J. Cancer 128, 2673-2680 (2011).
7	223.	R. O. P. Draga, M. C. M. Grimbergen, P. L. M. Vijverberg, C. F. P. v. Swol, T.
8		G. N. Jonges, J. A. Kummer, and J. L. H. Ruud Bosch, "In Vivo Bladder
9		Cancer Diagnosis by High-Volume Raman Spectroscopy," Anal. Chem. 82,
10		5993-5999 (2010).
11	224.	A. S. Haka, Z. Volynskaya, J. A. Gardecki, J. Nazemi, J. Lyons, D. Hicks, M.
12		Fitzmaurice, R. R. Dasari, J. P. Crowe, and M. S. Feld, "In vivo Margin
13		Assessment during Partial Mastectomy Breast Surgery Using Raman
14		Spectroscopy," Cancer Res. 66, 3317-3322 (2006).
15	225.	W. Hale, K. Rachel, S. Cory, S. Brian, R. Raja, P. Janet, P. Abhilash, A. Greg,
16		and D. K. Michael, "Diagnosis of Wilms' tumor using near-infrared Raman
17		spectroscopy," J. Pediatr. Surg. 44, 1152-1158 (2009).
18	226.	E. M. Kanter, E. Vargis, S. Majumder, M. D. Keller, E. Woeste, G. G. Rao, and
19		A. Mahadevan-Jansen, "Application of Raman spectroscopy for cervical
20		dysplasia diagnosis," Journal of Biophotonics 2, 81-90 (2009).
21	227.	N. D. Magee, J. S. Villaumie, E. T. Marple, M. Ennis, J. S. Elborn, and J. J.
22		McGarvey, "Ex Vivo Diagnosis of Lung Cancer Using a Raman Miniprobe,"
23		The Journal of Physical Chemistry B 113, 8137-8141 (2009).
24	228.	S. K. Teh, W. Zheng, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, and Z. Huang, "Near-
25		infrared Raman spectroscopy for gastric precancer diagnosis," Journal of
26		Raman Spectroscopy 40, 908-914 (2009).
-• 27	229.	E. Widjaja, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "Classification of colonic tissues using
28		near-infrared Raman spectroscopy and support vector machines," Int. J. Oncol.
29		32, 653-662 (2008).
30	230.	LM. Wong Kee Song, "Diagnostic potential of Raman spectroscopy in
31		Barrett?s esophagus.," SPIE, 140-146 (2005).
32	231.	M. G. Shim, LM. Wong Kee Song, N. E. Marcon, and B. C. Wilson, "In vivo
33	231.	Near-infrared Raman Spectroscopy: Demonstration of Feasibility During
34		Clinical Gastrointestinal Endoscopy ¶," Photochem. Photobiol. 72, 146-150
35		(2000). (2000).
36	232.	S. Koljenovic, T. C. B. Schut, R. Wolthuis, B. de Jong, L. Santos, P. J. Caspers,
37	252.	J. M. Kros, and G. J. Puppels, "Tissue characterization using high wave
38		number Raman spectroscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 10, 031116-031111 (2005).
39	233.	A. Nijssen, K. Maquelin, L. F. Santos, P. J. Caspers, T. C. B. Schut, J. C. den
39 40	255.	Hollander, M. H. A. Neumann, and G. J. Puppels, "Discriminating basal cell
		carcinoma from perilesional skin using high wave-number Raman
41 42		spectroscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 12, 034004-034007 (2007).
42	224	A. Savitzky, and M. J. E. Golay, "Smoothing and Differentiation of Data by
43	234.	
44	225	Simplified Least Squares Procedures," Anal. Chem. 36, 1627-1639 (1964).
45	235.	W. R. Dillon, and M. Goldstein, Multivariate analysis : methods and
46	226	applications (: Wiley, New York, 1984).
47	236.	N. S. Eikje, Y. Ozaki, K. Aizawa, and S. Arase, "Fiber optic near-infrared
48		Raman spectroscopy for clinical non-invasive determination of water content
49 50		in diseased skin and assessment of cutaneous edema," J. Biomed. Opt. 10,
50		014013-014013 (2005).

1	237.	L. F. Santos, R. Wolthuis, S. Koljenović, R. M. Almeida, and G. J. Puppels,
2		"Fiber-Optic Probes for in Vivo Raman Spectroscopy in the High-
3		Wavenumber Region," Anal. Chem. 77, 6747-6752 (2005).
4	238.	C. E. Mountford, R. L. Somorjai, P. Malycha, L. Gluch, C. Lean, P. Russell, B.
5		Barraclough, D. Gillett, U. Himmelreich, B. Dolenko, A. E. Nikulin, and I. C.
6		P. Smith, "Diagnosis and prognosis of breast cancer by magnetic resonance
7		spectroscopy of fine-needle aspirates analysed using a statistical classification
8		strategy," Br. J. Surg. 88, 1234-1240 (2001).
9	239.	M. G. Shim, B. C. Wilson, E. Marple, and M. Wach, "Study of Fiber-Optic
10		Probes for in Vivo Medical Raman Spectroscopy," Appl. Spectrosc. 53, 619-
11		627 (1999).
12	240.	F. Abdat, M. Amouroux, Y. Guermeur, and W. Blondel, "Hybrid feature
13		selection and SVM-based classification for mouse skin precancerous stages
14		diagnosis from bimodal spectroscopy," Opt Express 20, 228-244 (2012).
15	241.	W. Zhai, Y. H. Xiang, Y. M. Dai, J. J. Zhang, and Z. Y. Zhang, "[Early stage
16		diagnosis of endometrial cancer based on near infrared spectroscopy and
17		support vector machine]," Guang pu xue yu guang pu fen xi = Guang pu 31,
18		932-936 (2011).
19	242.	R. Lopes, A. Ayache, N. Makni, P. Puech, A. Villers, S. Mordon, and N.
20		Betrouni, "Prostate cancer characterization on MR images using fractal
21		features," Med. Phys. 38, 83-95 (2011).
22	243.	L. Wei, Y. Yang, R. M. Nishikawa, and Y. Jiang, "A study on several machine-
23		learning methods for classification of malignant and benign clustered
24		microcalcifications," IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging 24, 371-380 (2005).
25	244.	G. S. Nayak, S. Kamath, K. M. Pai, A. Sarkar, S. Ray, J. Kurien, L. D'Almeida,
26		B. R. Krishnanand, C. Santhosh, V. B. Kartha, and K. K. Mahato, "Principal
27		component analysis and artificial neural network analysis of oral tissue
28		fluorescence spectra: Classification of normal premalignant and malignant
29		pathological conditions," Biopolymers 82, 152-166 (2006).
30	245.	L. C. Kwek, S. Fu, T. C. Chia, C. H. Diong, C. L. Tang, and S. M. Krishnan,
31		"High-sensitivity and specificity of laser-induced autofluorescence spectra for
32		detection of colorectal cancer with an artificial neural network," Appl. Opt. 44,
33		4004-4008 (2005).
34	246.	S. Sigurdsson, P. A. Philipsen, L. K. Hansen, J. Larsen, M. Gniadecka, and H.
35		C. Wulf, "Detection of skin cancer by classification of Raman spectra,"
36		Biomedical Engineering, IEEE Transactions on 51, 1784-1793 (2004).
37	247.	D. C. G. de Veld, M. Skurichina, M. J. H. Witjes, R. P. W. Duin, H. J. C. M.
38		Sterenborg, and J. L. N. Roodenburg, "Clinical study for classification of
39		benign, dysplastic, and malignant oral lesions using autofluorescence
40		spectroscopy," J. Biomed. Opt. 9, 940-950 (2004).
41	248.	D. J. Evers, R. Nachabé, H. M. Klomp, J. W. van Sandick, M. W. Wouters, G.
42		W. Lucassen, B. H. W. Hendriks, J. Wesseling, and J. M. Theo, "Diffuse
43		Reflectance Spectroscopy: A New Guidance Tool for Improvement of Biopsy
44	0.40	Procedures in Lung Malignancies," Clinical Lung Cancer (2012).
45	249.	H. Gu, Z. Pan, B. Xi, V. Asiago, B. Musselman, and D. Raftery, "Principal
46		component directed partial least squares analysis for combining nuclear
47		magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry data in metabolomics: Application
48	250	to the detection of breast cancer," Anal. Chim. Acta 686, 57-63 (2011).
49 50	250.	H. Lui, J. Zhao, D. McLean, and H. Zeng, "Real-time Raman Spectroscopy for
50		In Vivo Skin Cancer Diagnosis," Cancer Res. 72, 2491-2500 (2012).

1	251.	S. Duraipandian, W. Zheng, J. Ng, J. J. H. Low, A. Ilancheran, and Z. Huang,
2		"In vivo diagnosis of cervical precancer using Raman spectroscopy and
3		genetic algorithm techniques," Analyst 136, 4328-4336 (2011).
4	252.	M. S. Bergholt, W. Zheng, K. Lin, K. Y. Ho, M. Teh, K. G. Yeoh, J. B. Yan So,
5		and Z. Huang, "Raman endoscopy for in vivo differentiation between benign
6		and malignant ulcers in the stomach," Analyst 135, 3162-3168 (2010).
7	253.	X. Shao, W. Zheng, and Z. Huang, "In vivo diagnosis of colonic precancer and
8		cancer using near-infrared autofluorescence spectroscopy and biochemical
9		modeling," J. Biomed. Opt. 16, 067005-067008 (2011).
10		
11		